

varian data machines /a varian subsidiary

## V70 MICROPROGRAMMING USER'S MANUAL



98 A 9906 073 JUNE 1974

### PREFACE

Preface (about the guide itself -- prerequisites, its organization and why).

Microprograms are aptly called **firmware** to place them between the realms of software and hardware. Where those two conventional divisions of a computer overlap is an area which provides many of the best features of both. The use and benefits of microprogramming depend upon the user having an understanding of both and their complex interaction.

The reader of this guide should have some knowledge of the hardware components of a computer system, such as the functions and uses of registers, schemes of handling interrupts etc. Programming techniques which make efficient assembly-language functions like indexing and high-speed algorithms will be useful here too. When a microprogram is executed thousands of times more often than any one application program, its *fine tuning* is also needed that many more times. Also the microprogrammer should know the problem-oriented languages used. To choose which operators to microprogram, the designer must be aware of the eventual applications. Combining operators which are often used in the same sequence could form a single microprogrammed operator with a greater overlapping of actions.

All components of a computer system seem to be increasingly complex yet easier and easier to use. Though microprogramming adds more complexity the result is to make a system easier to use. One goal of this guide is to bring microprogramming into the range of a good programmer. To that end the guide is written in simple language (with a minimum of exotic terms and a glossary to look up any of those) and a gradual progression from the big picture to the details through numerous examples. The examples are annotated and explained with the same tools that will aid in the planning as well as understanding.

This guide is both an introduction and a reference. If microprogramming is new to you, start at the beginning of this guide and use it as a tutorial. Later the book can be used for reference. The charts and examples are built up in a logical development so that the complete examples will be a pattern for your programming. Varian Data Machines does not assume responsibility for microprograms written and implemented according to the recommendations outlined herein.

To improve the usefulness of this guide please return the reader questionaire in the back after reading and using this volume.

#### **Related Documentation**

The Writable Control Store manual (98 A 9906 08x) provides information about the installation, theory of operation, maintenance and test programs for the hardware storage of microprograms.

Information about the Varian 70 series processor is contained in the applicable system handbook and in more detail in the Processor Manual (98 A 9906 02x). (The x at the end of each document part number is the revision number and can be any digit 0 through 9.)

The VORTEX Reference Manual (98 A 9952 10x) describes the use of the VORTEX operating system. The MOS (Master Operating System) Reference Manual (98 A 9952 09x) provides similar information necessary to use microprogramming software with that operating system.

The following Varian manuals provide additional aids to the understanding of Varian Computer Systems.

Title

#### Document Number

72 System Handbook 73 System Handbook	98 A 9906 20x 98 A 9906 01x
74 System Handbook	98 A 9906 21x
Core Memory Manual Semiconductor Memory Manual	98 A 9906 03x 98 A 9906 04x
Option Board Manual	98 A 9906 05x
Fower Supply Mariual	30 A 3300 00A

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE		iii
---------	--	-----

### SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1	ADVANTAGES	1-1
1.2	GUIDE TO THIS MANUAL	1.2
1.3	NOTATION IN THIS MANUAL	1-2
1.4	COMPONENTS	1-3
1.4.1	Hardware for Microprogrammed Systems	1-3
1.4.2	Writable Control Store	1.6
1.4.3	Software Modules	1.8

### SECTION 2 CAPABILITIES

2.1 GENERAL MICROINSTRUCTIONS
2.2 DATA TRANSFER AND
TRANSFORMATION
2.2.1 ALU Input Sources
2.2.2 ALU Functions
2.2.3 ALU Output Destinations
2.2.4 Other Registers
2.3 ADDRESSING
2.3.1 General2-13
2.3.2 Normal Addressing2.13
2.3.3 Field Selection Addressing2-13
2.3.4 Test Addressing2-14
2.3.4.1 Conditions
2.3.4.2 Addresses in Branches
2.3.5 Page Jump Addressing
2.3.6 Interrupt Addressing
2.4 MAIN MEMORY CONTROL
2.4.1 Unconditional Cycle Initiation
2.4.2 Conditional Cycle Initiation
2.4.3 Special Transfer
2.4.4 Wait for Memory Done2.20
2.5 MICROPROGRAMMING EXAMPLE
2.6 TIMING CONSIDERATIONS
2.7 ADDITIONAL CAPABILITIES
2.7.1 Register Field Control
2.7.2 Memory Addressing to 64K2.27
2.7.3 Memory Bus Lockout Status
2.7.4 Stack Use
2.7.5 Memory Addressing Using the
Optional Memory Map 2-29
2.7.6 Memory Protection
2.7.7 Address Comparator Logic
2.8 QUESTIONS ABOUT
MICROPROGRAMMING CAPABILITIES2-30

## —— varian data machines 🗰



3.1 INTERFACE WITH 620 EMULATION
3.1.1 Execution of User Microprograms 3.1
3.1.2 Steps in Instruction Execution 3.1
3.1.3 Instruction Pipeline
3.1.4 ROM Standard States 3.2
3.1.5 Summary of Branches Between WCS and
ROM Control Store 3.2
3.1.6 Varian 73 Register Usage 3.3
3.2 FLOW DIAGRAM
3.2.1 Rationale
3.2.2 Format 3.3
3.3 FLOW DIAGRAM MNEMONICS 3-5
3.4 FLOW DIAGRAM EXAMPLES 3.8
3.4.1 BCS Entry Point Initialization 3-8
3.4.2 Memory to Memory Block Move 3.8
3.4.3 Reentrant Subroutine Call and Return 3.8
3.4.4 64K-Memory ADD to any of the
General-Purpose Registers3-11
3.4.5 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generation

### SECTION 4 MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

4.1 BASIC ELEMENTS	4-1
4.2 GENERAL FORM OF STATEMENTS	4.2
4.3 STATEMENT DEFINITIONS	4-2
4.3.1 Format Statement	4.2
4.3.2 Program Statement	4-3
4.3.3 Assembler Directives	4-5
4.3.4 Comment	4.6
4.4 ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE EXAMPLES	4.6
4.5 MACRO CAPABILITY	4.7
4.6 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	4-8
4.6.1 VORTEX Environment	4-8
4.6.2 MOS Environment	4.8
4.6.3 Stand-Alone Environment	4.8
4.7 ASSEMBLER INPUT AND OUTPUT	4-9
4.8 ADDING MIDAS TO VORTEX	4-9
4.9 ASSEMBLY ERROR MESSAGES	4-10

varian data machines ————

### SECTION 5 CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

5.1	GENERAL	5.1
5.2	EXAMPLES OF MICROPROGRAMS IN	
	ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE	5-5
5.2.1	BCS Entry Point Initialization	5-6
5.2.2	Memory-to-Memory Block Move	5.9
5.2.3	Reentrant Subroutine Call and Return	5-12
5.2.4	64K Add to General-Purpose Register	5-15
5.2.5	Cyclic Redundancy Check Generation	5-16

### SECTION 6 MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

6.1 BASIC ELEMENTS	6.1
6.2 GENERAL FORM OF STATEMENTS	6.1
6.3 STATEMENT DEFINITIONS	62
6.3.1 Select Input Media (M)	6-2
6.3.2 Initialize Simulator (I)	6-2
6.3.3 Page Select (P)	6-3
6.3.4 Load Control Store (L)	6.3
6.3.5 Alter/Display Simulator Registers (A)	6-3
6.3.6 Change/Display Memory (C)	6.4
6.3.7 Change/Display CCS Word (EC)	64
6.3.8 Change/Display DCS Word (ED)	6.4
6.3.9 Begin Simulated Execution (B)	6-4
6.3.10 CCS Address Halt (H)	6-4
6.3.11 Single Microinstruction Step (S)	6.5
6.3.12 Trace (T)	6-5
6.3.13 Dump Contents of CCS (D)	6.6
6.3.14 Exit to MOS or VORTEX (R)	6.7
6.4 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	6.7
6.4.1 Program Loading	6-8
6.4.2 Initial Condition Selection	6-8
6.4.3 Loading Simulator Central Control Store	
(CCS) and Decoder Control Store (DCS)	6-8
6.4.4 Other Control (As Required)	6-9
6.5 PROGRAM EXECUTION	6-9
6.6 AFTER SIMULATION	6-9
6.6.1 Control Store Dump	6.9
6.6.2 Initialization	6.9
6.6.3 Return to MOS, VORTEX	6-9
6.7 620 EMULATION	6.9
6.8 ADDING SIMULATOR TO VORTEX	6-9
6.9 MAIN MEMORY SIMULATION	6-9
6.10 SIMULATOR ERROR MESSAGES	-10
6.11 EXAMPLE OF SIMULATOR OUTPUT	5-11

------ varian data machines



### SECTION 7 MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL

······································	-
7.1 BASIC ELEMENTS	
7.2 GENERAL FORM OF DIRECTIVE	
7.3 DIRECTIVE DEFINITIONS	7.1
7.3.1 Select Page (P)	
7.3.2 Load Control Store (L)	
7.3.3 Examine/Change Control Store (E)	
7.3.4 Dump Control Store (D)	7.2
7.3.5 Return to Operating System (R)	7.2
7.3.6 Media Set and Reset (M)	7-2
7.3.7 Enable Control Store (N)	7-2
7.3.8 Trace Execution (T)	7.2
7.3.9 Set Micro Execution Address (G)	7.3
7.3.10 Execute Microinstruction (X)	7.3
7.3.11 Initialize WCS (I)	7-3
7.3.12 Branch to CCS (B)	7.3
7.3.13 Set Halt Address (H)	7-4
7.4 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	7-4
7.4.1 Program Loading	7-4
7.4.2 Program Execution	7-4
7.5 DEBUGGING CONFIGURATION	7-4
7.6 ADDING UTILITY TO VORTEX	7-5
7.7 UTILITY ERROR MESSAGES	7.5
7.8 EXAMPLES	7-6

### SECTION 8

# DECODER CONTROL STORE, I/O CONTROL AND ADDITIONAL TOPICS

8.1	DECODER CONTROL STORE	8-1
8.2	I/O CONTROL STORE	8-3
8.2.1	Microprogram Initiation	8-3
8.2.2	2 I/O Microprogramming	8-4
8.2.3	B Example of I/O Microprogram:	
	Clear and Input to A	8-7
8.3	MULTIPLE ENVIRONMENT APPLICATIONS	8-8

### **SECTION 9** GLOSSARY

MICROPROGRAMMING GI	UIDE	GLOSSARY/INDEX	9-
---------------------	------	----------------	----

varian data machines -

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure 1-1. Simplified Comparison of a Microprogrammed
and a Conventional Computer 1-4
Figure 1-2. Varian 73 Processor Block Diagram 1-4
Figure 1.3. Varian 73 Processor Data Paths 1.5
Figure 1-4. Writable Control Store Block Diagram 1-7
Figure 1-5. Steps for Realizing Microprograms 1-8
Figure 2-1. Microinstruction Fields (1 of 3) 2-2
Figure 2-1. Microinstruction Fields (2 of 3) 2-3
Figure 2-1. Microinstruction Fields (3 of 3) 2-4
Figure 2-2. General-Purpose Registers, Operand Register
and ALU Input 2.7
Figure 2-3. Field Selection Address Contribution
Figure 2-4. Coding Example of an Operand Store Sequence
Figure 2-5. Flowchart for LDA Instruction
Figure 2-6. Flow Diagram of LDA Instruction
Figure 2-7. Flowchart of Memory Address Control
Figure 2-8. Memory Bus Lockout2-28
Figure 3-1. Sample Flow Diagram Form
Figure 3-2. Flow Diagram for BCS Entry Point Initialization 3-9
Figure 3-3. Flow Diagram for Memory-to-Memory Block Move
Figure 3-4. Flow Diagram for Subroutine Call
Figure 3-5. Flow Diagram for Subroutine Return
Figure 3-6. ADD from 64K-Memory to General-Purpose Register
Figure 3-7. Flowchart for Cyclic Redundancy Check Generation
Microprogram (1 of 4)
Figure 3-7. Flowchart for Cyclic Redundancy Check Generation
Microprogram (2 of 4)
Figure 3-7. Flowchart for Cyclic Redundancy Check Generation
Microprogram (3 of 4)
Figure 3-7. Flowchart for Cyclic Redundancy Check Generation
Microprogram (4 of 4)
Figure 3-8. Flow Diagram of CRC Generation (1 of 4)
Figure 3-8. Flow Diagram of CRC Generation (2 of 4)
Figure 3-8. Flow Diagram of CRC Generation (3 of 4)
Figure 3-8. Flow Diagram of CRC Generation (4 of 4)
Figure 4-1. Predefined Formats Recognized by MIDAS 4-3
Figure 6-1. Microsimulator Control Flow 6-1
Figure 6-2. Microsimulator Data Flow 6-7
Figure 6-3. Simulator Output Format
Figure 6-3. Simulator Output Format (continued)

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (continued)

Figure 6-3.	Simulator Output Format (continued)6-16
Figure 6-3.	Simulator Output Format (continued)
Figure 6-3.	Simulator Output Format (continued)
Figure 6-3.	Simulator Output Format (continued)
Figure 6-3.	Simulator Output Format (continued)
Figure 6-3.	Simulator Output Format (continued)6-21
Figure 6-3.	Simulator Output Format (continued)
Figure 8-1.	Decoder Control Store Format
Figure 8-2.	Decoder Address Components
Figure 8-3.	I/O Microinstruction Format
Figure 8-4.	I/O Control Simplified Block Diagram
Figure 8-5.	Flowchart of I/O Microprogramming Example 8-9
Figure 8-5.	Flowchart of I/O Microprogramming Example (continued)

### LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1. ALU Input A Bus Selections 2-	6
Table 2-2. ALU Input B Bus Selections 2-	8
Table 2-3. ALU Operations	.9
Table 2-4. Carry Flag Settings	0
Table 2-5. ALU Output Data Destination 2-1	1
Table 2-6. Operand Register Shift Operations2-1	2
Table 2-7. Overflow Flag Control	.6
Table 2-8. Memory Operations	20
Table 2-9. Register Field Control2-2	26
Table 2-10. Register Field Selection	26
Table 3-1. Mnemonics for Microprogramming Flow Diagrams 3-	5
Table 3-1. Mnemonics for Microprogramming Flow Diagrams (continued) 3-	6
Table 3-1. Mnemonics for Microprogramming Flow Diagrams (continued) 3-	7
Table 5-1. Conversion Table 5-	-1
Table 5-1. Conversion Table (continued) 5-	2
Table 5-1. Conversion Table (continued) 5-	3
Table 5-1. Conversion Table (continued) 5-	4
Table 5-2. User-Defined Opcodes 5-	4
Table 5-2. User-Defined Opcodes (continued) 5-	5
Table 6-1. Summary of Microprogram Simulator Directives 6-	-1
Table 6-1. Summary of Microprogram Simulator Directives (continued) 6-	2
Table 7-1. Summary of Utility Directives	-1
Table 8-1. I/O Microprogram Example Code 8-	-8



### SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

Most of this book discusses how to microprogram. As an incentive to read further, here are some general reasons why to microprogram. The advantages of microprogramming are based upon a comparison with a conventional system either completely without microprogramming or where it is not accessible (figure 1-1). After a brief summary of the advantages a comparison with a conventional system gives more details and a specific picture of a microprogrammed operation.

### **1.1 ADVANTAGES**

A basic reason to microprogram is the one stated at first. The initial idea was proposed for a "systematic" approach to the "usual somewhat ad hoc procedure" used to design the control system of a machine. The narrow view in the design of either software or hardware without an awareness of the other can lead to a less efficent functioning, like a refrigerator converted into a vacuum cleaner -- there may be some common useful parts but we would push around a great deal that did not help the vacuuming. Good basic operators which match the eventual application will improve the entire efficiency.

The usual random logic can be reduced with a more structured organization. A conventional computer system uses a collection of counters, special flip flops, decoding networks and other components unique to a particular purpose for control logic. In contrast a microprogrammed memory replaces most of this. The microprogram storage is formed of regular and repetitive units. There are fewer components thus increasing the reliability of the system.

The flexibility of the instructions in the control store offers the ability to change the system in ways so basic that they are not at all feasible in a fixed instruction set. Field changes can be made by merely changing the controlling microprograms. Final systems definition can be postponed until a later stage of the design. Performance can be economically expanded at a lower cost.

Emulation of a number of diverse devices, not only processors but peripheral controllers for instance, can be carried out on a single microprogrammed system. Simultaneous emulation of some devices can be made or the target system can be changed depending upon needs. This would save some reprogramming and retraining and yet gain the speed and reliability of a more advanced system. Also the documentation and minor logistic problems of a new machine would be avoided.

For more reliability and the continuous performance necessary in many uses of computers, diagnostics and servicing aids may be implemented in the control store. To pinpoint problems the microprocessor can both test and set states not available to the assembly-language programmer on a conventional machine.



### Instructions Tailored To Particular Environments

In general, microprogrammed instructions permit more compact program representation. They use less main memory than the equivalent would in conventional code. Consequently, fewer memory fetches for anything other than data are needed.

As an example of a possible microprogrammed operator which reduces memory fetches, consider a common use of arrays. Higher-level programming languages, such as FORTRAN, BASIC, COBOL -- in fact, nearly all -- have facilities for expressing a repetitive linear data structure, a list or array. Arrays are an integral part of a large class of techniques for diverse problems. Yet good operators for arrays as such are not available as simple, single instructions in a conventional machine.

In usual machine code the function of adding two numerical arrays of the same size and number of elements usually requires a series of actions as follows for each pair of elements:

- a. load memory to register
- b. add memory to register
- c. store register result in memory
- d. update indices and close loop

The first two steps would each require a memory fetch and the last step as many as three memory fetches.

A microprogrammed instruction would provide initializing data descriptors and repetitively executing micro-operators



### NTRODUCTION

over the described arrays of data. To start the program segment would require several steps:

- a. load the starting address, increment and extent of each array
- b. load the result's starting address, increment and extent
- c. define the end and branch condition

This initialization could be followed by one instruction to execute the newly-defined operator equivalent to the series of typical instructions.

An extension of this principle of reducing memory retrieval of instructions occurs in some special cases where data normally resident in the stream of instructions can be removed and instead reside in special-purpose microroutines. For example, if the array addition algorithm above were limited to fixed-length arrays with fixed-size elements, the increment and extent parameters could be stored as local constants in the microprogram, eliminating the need to transfer this information in the initial sequence.

### 1.2 GUIDE TO THIS MANUAL

The purpose of this section is to provide the user with a helpful idea of the structure of the remainder of the manual. The order of the following sections is based on the order in which a programmer needs the information to plan, then code, test and run microprograms.

Information in the sections

Introduction (Section 1)

- Advantages of microprogramming
- Guide to the remainder of the manual

Conventions (defining some words and notation) in the manual Components of microprogrammed systems

Capabilities (Section 2)

Micro operations available in central control store Building blocks of microprograms providing data transfer and transformations, conditional tests, and memory access

Techniques (Section 3) Explanation of interface with the 620 emulation Procedures to use flow diagrams to write microprograms Examples of microprograms

- Microprogram Assembler (Section 4) Directives to code microprograms Macros Operating instructions
- Coding from Flow Diagrams (Section 5) Conversion steps and tables Examples from section 3

Microprogram Simulator (Section 6) Directives Operating instructions

Microprogram Utility (Section 7) Directives Operating instructions

Decoder control store, 1/O control and additional topics (section 8) Format and use of optional decoder control store

I/O microprogramming procedures and example

Glossary (Section 9) Terminology for microprogramming defined Mnemonics defined

### **1.3 NOTATION IN THIS MANUAL**

### **References to Microinstruction Fields**

Within the microinstruction the fields are named with the two-letter references recognized by the micro-assembler. Some of the fields have names which are used in the text, such as the CF field conveniently called the **carry field**.

### **References Within Fields**

The bits within the fields are often discussed one at a time. Several techniques are used to single out bits. A field may be represented with the letter X in bit positions not involved in the action being discussed. 1X for a two-bit field indicates that only the high-order bit is required to be one in this action, i.e., setting the field to 10 or 11. High-order and leftmost are synonymous to select a particular bit or group of bits. Similarly low-order and rightmost select the same bit or a contiguous set of bits. Finally less often a bit is mentioned by number with the convention that bits are numbered from right to left starting with zero.

### Syntax of Directives

In the directive formats for the microprogramming software the syntax is given with the following conventions:

Boldface type indicates a required parameter

Italic type indicates an optional parameter

Upper-case type indicates that the item is to be entered exactly as written

Lower-case type indicates a variable and shows where the user enters a value for that variable.

The formation of a list of the same items is indicated by three consecutive periods.



INTRODUCTION

For example, the syntax for the MIDAS FORM statement is as follows

label FORM field(1), field(2),..., field(n)

Where:

label is a symbol as defined in MIDAS basic elements

each field is a field identifier which is the field length in decimal, followed by an optional hexadecimal constant enclosed in parentheses

#### Numbers

Microinstruction fields are given in binary notation unless indicated otherwise in the context of the reference.

#### Definitions

To remove one barrier that often exists to the understanding of microprogramming this section clarifies some terms we use.

In a computer system many different kinds of storage exist for data, instructions or both. Microprograms reside in the system's control store. All control store must be writable in some manner so that the control information can be introduced. The desire for greater speed often leads to the design of storage that can only be loaded once and even then only by mechanical or electromechanical means. These are designated as **read only** or ROM for read-only memory. This differentiates them from the arrays whose contents can be changed by the user. This is called writable control store (WCS).

The microprogram is a series of microinstructions. A microinstruction resides in one fixed-length word in control store. The microword is 64 bits long and selects the operations which occur in one machine cycle (with some exceptions). The individual operations, micro-operations or primitives, are defined by fields within the microword.

In this manual whenever you encounter unfamilar words look for the definition at the first use of the word or consult the glossary in section 9.

### **1.4 COMPONENTS**

### **1.4.1 Hardware for Microprogrammed Systems**

Though the software for microprogramming provides an interface for the user to program the system, to plan a

good system one needs to be very aware of the actual functions of the hardware. The tangible parts of the microprogramming system are described below.

#### Processor

The major functional components of the Varian 70 series processor (figure 1-2) are central control, data loop, memory control, I/O data loop, and I/O control. The processor communicates with the computer control panel via the I/O bus.

The processor speed is 165 nanoseconds for a microinstruction.

#### **Central Control**

Central control provides supervision for most of the major components in the processor. Direct control is exercised over the data loop. Requests may be made to other components, such as memory and I/O control.

The key element in central control is a 64-bit control buffer. This buffer, which is simply a microinstruction, completely describes a set of actions for the other processor components. For example, the data loop might be instructed to increment one of the general-purpose registers. The memory control might be requested to begin the fetch of a 16-bit word from main memory. Thus, the control buffer holds the current microinstructions. It is somewhat analogous to the instruction register in assembly-language programming.

The 64 bits also specify the location of the new contents for the control buffer. The control buffer is always loaded from 64-bit central control store. Thus, execution of a microprogram basically consists of the control buffer being sequentially loaded with the appropriate 64-bit values. Central control store in a Varian 70 series system is divided into pages, each consisting of 512 64-bit words. Page zero of central control store always contains a set of microinstructions which direct the processor components to behave like a 620/f. This set of 512 microwords is thus called the 620/f emulation, and resides in read-only memory (ROM). Other central control store pages may be added with the writable control store (WCS) option, thus allowing the user to specify in detail the actions of the processor components.

The microprograms for the standard instruction set are described in the microinstruction flowcharts in the System Maintenance Manual and in assembly language in an appendix to this guide.

#### Data Loop

The data loop provides transfer paths, data transformation circuits, storage registers and counters (figure 1-3).

Under control of the central control buffer the arithmetic and logic unit (ALU) performs basic arithmetic functions varian data machines



SIMPLIFIED GENERAL MICROPROGRAMMING







Figure 1-2. Varian 73 Processor Block Diagram



varian data machines -

### INTRODUCTION

such as addition, subtraction, and the common logical functions including AND and OR. ALU output can be directed to a number of places, including registers and counters in the data loop, registers in the I/O data loop, and to memory control.

#### **Memory Control**

The memory control section of the processor performs tasks initiated by the central control, I/O control and options. These tasks consist of reading a 16-bit word from memory or writing a word or byte into memory.

Memory control acknowledges receipt of the signal to the requesting sections and signals when done with the task. When one request is accepted no others are acknowledged until the current one is completed, but central control can override its own prior request.

### I/O Data Loop

The I/O data loop contains a multiplexor, I/O data register, and drivers and receivers. Three sources of data are applied to the I/O data loop: data from the I/O bus, data from the arithmetic and logic unit, and data from the memory I/O register (MIOR). The input data is selected by the I/O multiplexor under control of the I/O control signals and transferred on to the bidirectional I/O bus.

In addition to being applied to the I/O drivers, the output of the I/O data register is applied to the data loop and memory control sections.

### I/O Control

The I/O control operates under control of an independent read-only memory (ROM). It performs I/O operations initiated either by the central control or I/O device activity. This permits I/O operations to proceed with minimal impact on internal processor functions. The I/O performs programmed I/O initiated by the central control. Both normal and high-speed direct memory access (DMA) are handled by the I/O control. I/O interrupts are processed by I/O control.

### 1.4.2 Writable Control Store

The Writable Control Store (WCS) extends the processor's read-only control store to permit addition of new instructions, development of microprogrammed diagnostics, and optimal tailoring of the computer system to its applications.

Unlike the read-only control store which contains the Varian 70 series standard instruction set and cannot be altered, the WCS can be loaded from the computer's main

memory under control of I/O instructions. This capability of altering the contents of the WCS gives the user complete access to the resources of the computer system.

A test program for the WCS hardware is provided to assist in maintaining the system. Operating the test program is described in the maintenance manual for the WCS.

### Configurations

The WCS is available in three configurations:

- 1. One page (512 words) of control store and a subroutine stack (Model 7X-4001)
- 2. Half page of control store and a subroutine stack (Model 7X-4000)
- 3. One page with a subroutine stack, a writable decoder control store and a writable I/O control store (Model 7X-4002)

Model 7X-4002 is shown in the block diagram of figure 1-4. The three control stores shown in this diagram are the writable counterparts for read-only components of the processor.

The decoder control store replaces the instruction buffer, decoder, and decoding logic in the processor to improve instruction set changes. It is formed from two 16-word by 16-bit memory arrays with the logic that decodes main memory instructions into an address for the central control store.

The central control store is a counterpart of the page zero of read-only storage. With each processor clock pulse, a 64bit microinstruction is read from the central control store to specify the actions to occur. A typical microinstruction may define several operations such as selecting the next control store microinstruction to be executed, test conditions for branching, initiating memory operations and selecting ALU functions.

The I/O control store contains a 256-word memory array of 16-bit words.

A standard feature with all WCS models is the subroutine stack that increases storage efficiency by providing a call and return capability for subroutines of microinstructions. Up to 16 addresses for branches can be stored in the stack. Operations are provided for pushing, popping, and deleting an entry.

Up to three writable control store pages (2048 words including the page-zero read-only store) can be installed in a Varian 70 series computer system. Each writable control store page unit is contained on a printed-circuit board that plugs into a Varian 70 series mainframe.





### 1.4.3 Software Modules

Microprogram preparation uses a sequence of software provided with the WCS. First the program is written and assembled with a special assembler called MIDAS. Upon error-free assembly the code is run in a simulated environment which is completely independent of a WCS. The ability to trace and correct the execution is available with the microsimulator. These first two steps can occur without a WCS. Then only when the microprograms are checked completely the code can be loaded in the WCS with the micro-utility program. In addition to loading the utility provides some diagnostics. These steps are depicted in figure 1-5.

All the components of the microprogramming software were designed to operate both under operating systems, MOS and VORTEX, and as stand-alone programs on the Varian 70 or 620 series computers. Operating systems require a minimum configuration (see the manual for the particular



VTI1-1799

Figure 1-5. Steps for Realizing Microprograms

1.8



operating system). Table 1.1 lists the hardware requirements for microprogramming software.

### Assembler

An assembler is a computer program which translates symbolic statements into machine instructions. The symbols are more meaningful than the strings of bit settings they represent. In addition to simply translating from symbolic to the executable code, the assembler assigns storage locations to the assembled instructions and produces a form of the instructions for loading into the processor's control store.

The microprogram data assembler (MIDAS) allows the user to prepare microprograms for the WCS. Through the use of operation mnemonics, symbolic addressing, address-field calculation, macro definitions, error detection and auto-

MIDAS is designed to provide the user with a tool for microprogram implementation. While relieving the user of much of the tedious housekeeping associated with generating microinstructions and their data fields, it also allows the user to describe the microinstructions at their most fundamental level.

### Simulator

Verifying that the microprogram does indeed solve the problem is the next step. A logical step in implementing a microprogram is to run it with the microsimulator. The effects of executing a faulty microprogram are likely to be worse than those caused by poor assembly-language coding.

The simulator runs the output from the assembler within main-memory storage. At selected times conditions and the contents of data locations can be changed and examined. Projected changes can be simulated to evaluate eventual changes to the microprograms.

After determining that the code is error-free the WCS can be loaded with the utility program, which uses a command set as consistent as possible with the simulator.

### Utility

Loading the WCS with the assembled and test microcode is performed by the microprogram utility, MIUTIL. In addition, on-line debugging directives are available through the utility.

Program	Operating System	8	<b>M</b> 12	lemo 16	ory 20	(K) 24	32	TTY Keyboard∕ Printer	TTY PT Reader	TTY PT Punch	High- Speed PT Reader
Micro-	VORTEX			х	R	0	0	x	Ν	N	ο
MIDAS	MOS	x	R	0	0	0	0	x	x	N	ο
	SA	x	R	0	0	0	0	x	x	x	ο
Micro-	VORTEX				х	R	0	x	N	N	x
MICSIM	MOS			х	R	0	0	x	x	N	R
	SA			х	R	0	0	x	X	N	R
Micro-	VORTEX			x	0	0	0	x	Ν	N	x
MIUTIL	MOS	х	R	0	0	0	0	x	x	N	R
	SA	х	R	0	0	0	0	x	x	N	R
WCS Test Program		x	N	N	N	N	N	R	0	Ν	X

### Table 1-1. WCS Software Configuration Matrix

(continued)

### INTRODUCTION

	Operating	High- Speed PT	Card	Card	Line	Mag	Rotating	wcs
Program	System	Punch	Reader	Punch	Printer	Таре	Memory	Option
Micro-	VORTEX	0	R	о	R	0	x	
MIDAS	MOS	0	R	R	R	x	0	
	SA	0	R	0	R	0	Ν	
Micro-	VORTEX	N	R	N	R	0	x	
MICSIM	MOS	N	R	N	R	x	0	
	SA	N	R	N	R	0	Ν	
Micro-	VORTEX	N	R	N	R	0	x	x
MIUTIL	MOS	N	R	N	R	x	0	x
	SA	N	R	N	R	0	Ν	x
WCS Test		N	N	N	N	N	N	x

## Table 1-1. WCS Software Configuration Matrix (continued)

### Legend:

Program

X = minimum configuration

R = recommended (recommended in place of its minimum counter part)

O = optional (can be used but program will function completely without it)

N = not used with

the program

### SECTION 2 CAPABILITIES

This section describes micro-operations available with Varian 70 series systems. The operations are grouped into the following categories:

- a. data transfer and transformation
- b. addressing and conditional actions
- c. memory access
- d. other controls

A basic example follows these sections. Some important timing considerations are presented at the conclusion of this section of capabilities.

This section describes only central control store programming.

I/O and decoder control stores are treated in section 8.

### 2.1 GENERAL MICROINSTRUCTIONS

The 64 bits of the microinstruction are grouped into fields referenced by either an ordinal number or a two-letter name for the microprogram assembler. The full resources of the system can be exploited by the user who is familiar with all the defined microinstruction fields. To start most common operations, a limited set of fields is involved.

Because some of the bit combinations in the microword have no function, the user should be cautious and avoid coding those bit settings not defined. Undefined codes may be assigned new functions in the future.





2:3



### - varian data machines



CAPABILITIES

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

### 2.2 DATA TRANSFER AND TRANSFORMATION

### 2.2.1 ALU Input Sources

Input to the arithmetic and logic unit (ALU) is selected by a combination of fields. The ALU receives two inputs, A and B. Two buses can move information to the ALU but the same sources are not available for both buses. Some inputs to the ALU can be sent on either bus and some on both. The general-purpose registers can be selected as input upon either bus and a specific register selected for each bus.

Any of the general-purpose registers can be shifted on its way on the A bus to the ALU. Shifting can be one bit position to the left or right.

Input to the ALU can be from one or two of the generalpurpose registers. The use of one of these registers is indicated by setting field LA to zero for input on the A bus, and LB for input on the B bus. The specific register is specified in AA and/or BB.

For example to use registers R2 and R4 as the input to the ALU

field	LB	LA	BB	AA
value (hex.)	0	0	2	4
Mnemonic	B\$GPR	A\$GPR	R2	R4

LA can also specify that the register indicated by AA is shifted or rotated. Shift left and shift right are indicated in the LA field and the shift field, SH.

### Special Registers as ALU Input

By setting the LB field to one, SREG for special register the value in the BB field takes on a different meaning:

0	OPR	Operand register
1	MIR	Memory input register
2	IOR	I/O register
3	STAT	Processor status word
4	ORSE	Operand right byte sign extended
5	OLSE	Operand left byte sign extended
6	ORZF	Operand right byte zero fill
7	OLZF	Operand right byte in the
		left byte position zero fill

### Table 2-1. ALU Input A Bus Selections

#### ALU Input A Bus Source

ALU Input A Bus Source		Fields	
	LA	SH	LB
Program counter	01	ххх	ХХ
General-purpose register (any one of 16) specified in AA	00	Neither X01 nor X1X	ох
General-purpose register (any one of 16) specified in AA	00	ххх	1X
All zeros input	00	X01	ox
All ones input	00	X1X	ох
General register (in AA) shifted left	10	See below	ох
Bit $15 =$ register bit $14$ Bit $15 =$ register bit $15$ Bit $00 =$ zero Bit $00 =$ register bit $15$ Bit $00 =$ operand register bit $15$		0XX 1XX X00 X01 X10	
General register (in AA) shifted right Bit 15 = multiply sign flag Bit 15 = register bit 00 Bit 15 = register bit 15 Bit 15 = operand register bit 00 Bit 15 = zero	11	See below 000 001 010 011 100	ох

X indicates the bit in that position is of no consequence to this action.



VTI1-1802

Figure 2-2. General-Purpose Registers, Operand Register and ALU Input

warian data machines -

### CAPABILITIES

### Table 2-2. ALU Input B Bus Selections

Fields

ALU Input B Bus Source

	LB	BB
General-purpose register (any one of 16)	00	Specifies register
Operand register	01	0000
Operand register right byte with sign extended	01	0100
Operand register left byte with sign extended	01	0101
Operand register right byte with zeros in left byte	01	0110
Operand register right byte in left byte position; zeros in right	01	0111
Memory input register (MIR)	01	0001
1/0 register (IOR)	01	0010
Processor status word (STAT)	01	0011
Instruction register masked by 16-bit literal constant consisting of fields MF, CF, WR, SC, VF, WF, XF, SH and BB. A one in the mask fields forces the corre- sponding ALU input bit to a zero.	10	Part of mask
16-bit literal constant consisting of the ones com- plement of fields MF, CF, WR, SC, VF, WF, XF, SH and BB	11	Part of constant

NOTE: When the 16-bit literal or mask is used, the ALU mode is forced to the arithmetic mode if the FF field bit 1 is a zero and to the logical mode if the FF field bit 1 is a one. A carry of zero is forced. The ALU output may not be written into any general register in this case. The WR field, which would specify such an operation is disabled for use as part of the 16-bit literal or mask.

### **Processor Status Word**

The processor status word may be applied to the ALU input B bus when the LB field equals 01 and the BB field equals 0011. Processor status bits are assigned as follows:

Bit	Function	Name
00	Not used (logic 1)	
01	Supervisor mode flag	SUPR
02	ALU zero flag	ALUZ
03	Shift counter bit 00	
04	Shift counter bit 01	
05	Shift counter bit 02	
06	Shift counter bit 03	
07	Shift counter bit 04	
08	Overflow flag	OVFL
09	ALU all ones flag	ALUO
10	ALU sign flag	ALUS
11	ALU carry flag	ALUC
12	Processor key register bit 0	
13	Processor key register bit 1	
14	Processor key register bit 2	
15	Processor key register bit 3	

### 2.2.2 ALU Functions

Two sources for data, an action to be performed by the arithmetic and logic unit and a destination for the result are all specified in a single microinstruction.

The ALU function is determined by three fields in microinstruction. These fields, function, mode and carry, are grouped together to give meaningful names to some common operations, like ADD for addition. This entire group of fields can be set to execute combinations which do not have convenient names in the assembler.

One basic ALU action or an operator is chosen. There are three categories of operations. Arithmetic operations available at this level include addition, subtraction, increment etc. Logical operators which have convenient

varian data machines



single-word names are AND, OR, exclusive OR, NOT implication and equivalence. Also the ALU can perform more complicated logical functions explained later in this section.

Table 2-3 lists some of the more common arithmetic and logical operations and the corresponding fields.

### Table 2-3. ALU Operations

Assembler Mnemonic	ALU Action	FF	MF	CF	
7500	-11	0011		00	
ZERO	all zeros	0011	1	00	
ØNES	FFFF	1100	1	00	
TRNA	А	1111	1	00	
TRNB	В	1010	1	00	
INCA	A + 1	0000	0	11	
DECA	A — 1	1111	0	00	
ADD	A + B	1001	0	00	
SUB	A — B	0110	0	11	
SHFA	A + A	1100	0	00	
AND	AΛB	1011	1	00	
ØR	ΑVΒ	0001	0	00	
EOR	A 😽 B	0110	1	00	
ΝΟΤΑ	Ā	0000	1	00	
NOTB	B	0101	1	00	

\*cannot be used when input B is mask or literal

### ALU Mode

There are two modes available for the ALU, arithmetic and logical. In the arithmetic mode the user selects a type of carry input to the ALU to be used with the arithmetic action. In logical functions the value of the carry field (CF) is ignored. The mode is directly set as either arithmetic or logical by the MF field. Indirectly the mode can be set when the actual mode field is part of a literal or literal mask. If the LB field is 10 or 11 in binary, the MF and CF fields are part of a 16-bit constant. In this case the ALU mode is taken from the bit 1 setting of the FF field (consequently this limits the functions available with a literal or mask).

### Carry Flag

The CF field specifies carry input to the ALU as follows:

- CF Value of Carry In
- 00 Zero
- 01 Stored carry
- 10 Stored carry complement
- 11 One

The carry flag ALUC, bit 11 of STAT, is altered only if SF is set to zero or two, TF to zero and the GF field to XX1X.

Under these conditions carry is set or reset to the carry produced by the ALU. The only meaningful conditions for carry are the arithmetic functions such as add, increment, decrement and subtract. For these conditions the carry flag is set as follows. MF is zero for all of the following. varian data machines -

CAPABILITIES

### Table 2-4. Carry Flag Settings

FF	Function	If Carry In = 0	If Carry In = 1
0000	Α	Reset	Set if result = $0$
0001	AVB	Reset	Set if result = $0$
0010	A∨Ē	Reset	Set if result = 0
0011	-1	Reset	Set unconditionally
0100	A + (A Λ Ē)	x	Х
0101	(A ∨ B) + (A ∨ Ē)	x	X
0110	A-B-1	Set if $[(A_{15} = B_{15}) \land (A \ge B)] \lor$ $[(A_{15} \ne B_{15}) \land (A < O)]$	Set if $[(A_{15} = B_{15}) \land (A > B)] \lor$ $[(A_{15} \neq B_{15}) \land (A < O)]$
0111	(A ∧ Ē) —1	Set if result is $\neq -1$	Set unconditionally
1000	A + (A Λ B)	x	x
1001	A + B	Set if [(A < O) ∧ (B < O)] ✓	Set if $[(A < O) \land (B < O)] \lor$
		$[(A_{15} \neq B_{15}) \land$	$[(A_{15} \neq B_{15}) \land (A_{15} = O) \land$
		$(A_{13} = O) /$	$(A \ge B)] \lor$
		$(IAI \ge IBI)] \lor$	
		$[(A_{15} \neq B_{15})]$	$[(A_{15} \neq B_{15}) \land (B_{15} = O) \land$
		$(B_{in} = O) \wedge$	$(B \ge A)$ ] v [Result = 0]
		IBI ≥ IAI)]	
1010	(A ∨ Ē) + (A ∧ B)	x	X
1011	(A A B) -1	Set if result $\neq -1$	Set unconditionally
1100	A + A	Set if $A_{15} = 1$	If $A_{15} = 1$
1101	(A ∨ B) + A	x	X
1110	(A ∨ Ē) + A	x	x
1111	A — 1	Set if result $\neq -1$	Set unconditionally

### **Arithmetic Operations**

The FF field determines an arithmetic operation as indicated below when the MF field is 0. Carry input is set independently. When bit 1 of FF is zero the arithmetic mode is selected when the actual mode field is part of a mask or literal. The expressions in parentheses are evaluated first from left to right. Any further evaluation is performed from left to right.

### **Logical Operations**

When MF is one, the logical operations occur as indicated below by FF field settings. The carry field is ignored. Symbol indicates exclusive OR operation.

Arithmetic I	Functions		
FF Value	ALU Action	SYN	ABOLS
0	А	$\sim$	Inclusive OR
1	AVB	₩	Exclusive OR
2	AVĒ	+	Addition
3	All ones		Subtraction
4	A + (A ∧ Ē)		logical AND
5	(A ∨ B) + (A ∧ Ē)	Ĉ	complement
6	AB 1		
7	A ∧ Ē —1		
8	A + (A A B)		
9	A + B		
Α	(A ∨ Ē) + (A ∧ B)		
в	(A ∧ B) −1		
С	A + A		
D	(A ∨ B) + A		
E	(A V Ē) + A		
F	A —1		

OR



Logical Functions						
FF Value	ALU Action					
0	A					
1	AV B					
2	ĀЛВ					
3	All zeros					
4	AAB					
5	Ē					
6	A λγX B					
7	A A 🖥					
8	Ā∨ B					
9	A 😽 B					
Α	В					
В	A∧Ē					
С	All ones					
D	A∨Ē					
E	А∨В					
F	Α					

### 2.2.3 ALU Output Destinations

The ALU output will be determined by the function performed. This data can be directed by the microinstruction to the general-purpose registers, some of the special registers, counters, and indirectly to memory and I/O.

A multiple destination can be one of the general-purpose registers and a special register.

The direct assignments of the ALU result is specified by a combination of fields, WR, LB, AA and RF. The first three are used to specify any one of the 16 general-purpose registers while RF selects sending data to the program counter, operand register, shift counter or key register.

Destination	Control Fields					
	RF	WR	SF	IM	LB	
DIRECT CONTROL						
General register (any 1 of 16) (Specified in AA)		1			ох	
Program counter	001					
Operand register	011 or					
Shift counter	010	-				
Processor key register	110					
INDIRECT MEMORY CONTROL						
NOTE: Transfer occurs only if cycle is successfully initiated)						
Memory data bus			Not 00	XX1X		
Memory address register			Not 00	01XX		
Memory input register and instruction buffer			00	0100		
INDIRECT I/O CONTROL						
I/O register			00	111X		
NOTE: Transfer is under direct control of I/O control. Operation is specified by TS, AB, MR fields and contents of I/O control store.						

### Table 2-5. ALU Output Data Destination

varian data machines

### CAPABILITIES

### 2.2.4 Other Registers

### Shift Counter

The shift counter is an 8-bit counter which may be incremented and tested independent of the ALU. It is thus useful in keeping track of iteration in a microprogram. The counter may be tested for overflow using test addressing. The overflow condition occurs when the shift counter is minus one.

An instruction which both increments and tests the shift counter will be testing the old value. If the counter is loaded with negative number and incremented to 0, the one instruction delay is no problem. This is because checking the old value for -1 produces the same result as checking the new value for zero.

### **Program Counter**

The program counter is a 16-bit register which can be incremented and/or used as a memory address, independent of the ALU. The following are considerations when incrementing the program counter:

- a. if the same microinstruction uses the P register for a memory address, the new value of P will be used.
- b. if the microinstruction both increments P and uses P as an ALU input, unpredicatable results are obtained. In general, using P as an ALU input and incrementing P should not be done in the same instruction.

#### **Processor Key Register (KEY)**

A 4-bit processor key register supplies signals for memory operations initiated by the processor. These four bits in conjunction with the high-order bits of the normal memory address are used by the memory map option determine physical addresses. It should be noted that this key register is different from the map register used under VORTEX II. The latter is loaded over I/O and cannot be conveniently accessed from the micro level.

### I/O Key Register

A similar key register for I/O is a 4-bit register which supplies signals to the memory map option during memory operations initiated by the I/O control.

### **Operand Register**

The operand register is a 16-bit register which has special shifting abilities. As previously noted, the ALU input A bus may have any of the 16 general-purpose applied shifted left or right one-bit position. In addition, the operand register may be shifted left or right independently or in conjunction with shifting of any general register. This can occur any time the 16-bit literal or mask is not in use.

When the LB field is equal to 0X (no literal/mask) the SC, WF and XF fields define operand register shifting.

When the SC field equals 0 no shifting takes place. When the SC field equals 1, the operand register is shifted left if the WF field equals 0 and right if the WF field equals 1.

For left shifts the next contents of the operand register bit 00 is specified by the XF field. If XF equals 00 operand register bit 15 is copied to bit 00 to permit independent circular shifting. If XF equals 01 bit 15 of the general register specified by the AA field is copied to bit 00.

This permits double-length circular shifting. If XF = 10 the complement of the ALU output bit 15 is copied to bit 00. If XF = 11 the operand register bit 00 is set to zero.

For right shifts the next contents of the operand register bit 15 is specified by the XF field. If XF equals 00 operand register bit 00 is copied to bit 15 to permit independent circular shifting. If XF equals 01 bit 00 of the general

### Table 2-6. Operand Register Shift Operations

### **Control Field**

	LB	SC	WF	XF
No shifting		0		
No shifting	1X			
Shifting of operand register	0x	1		
Left shifting			0	
Bit 00 = operand register bit 15				00
Bit 00 = general register bit 15 (specified in AA)				01
Bit 00 = ALU bit 15 complement				10
Bit 00 = zero				11
Right shifting			1	
Bit 15 = operand register bit 00				00
Bit 15 = general register bit 00 (specified in AA)				01
Bit 15 = operand register bit 15				10
Bit 15 = SHFT (shift flag)				11

varian data machines



register specified by the AA field is copied to bit 15 to permit double-length circular shifting. If XF equals 10 the operand register bit 15 is maintained at its current state to permit independent arithmetic shifting. If XF equals 11 the shift flag (SHFT) is copied to bit 15.

### 2.3 ADDRESSING

### 2.3.1 General

Executing instructions in an order other than strictly sequential gives programs flexibility and compactness. The ways in which the order of microinstructions can be varied are similar to those used in assembly-language programs. For the microassembler the usual order of execution takes the next instruction -- the contents of word five after word four and so on -- unless a jump or branch specifies the change in order. In reality each and every microinstruction specifies the next one to be executed, but usually the assembler constructs sequential-execution addressing automatically.

A jump in a microprogram can be a conditional action based on the true or false state of flags or signals in the system. In microinstructions the jump is not a separate instruction but the sampling and/or testing and the branch itself are specified in fields of a microword. In addition to conditional and unconditional branches, the branch may be from one page to another. The page jump is described following a few simpler cases and conditions.

Three basic types of addressing create the address of the next microinstruction to be executed. Normal addressing is the simplest case. The next address is specified by the current microinstruction. Field-selection addressing uses an instruction register field to specify the address for the next microinstruction. In decoding addressing (using the decoder control store) the instruction buffer specifies the next address (section 8 in this manual describes the use of this feature).

Three other types of addressing are similar to the basic types. Conditional addressing uses testing of various conditions to choose one of two addresses. The page jump can specify both the page and word number within the page for the next microinstruction. Interrupt addressing uses both the microinstruction and the system's interrupt logic to determine the next microinstruction.

### 2.3.2 Normal Addressing

Normal addressing is used to arbitrarily specify the next microinstruction address. No conditional testing is involved, no interrupts are active or they are disabled and decoder addressing is not specified. The FS and TS fields are set equal to 0000 and the MT field equals 0 so the low order address contribution (bits 0-3) is governed entirely by the MS field. The high order bits (4-8) are supplied by the AF field.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	AF				MS				

Control Store Address --Normal Addressing

No reset No interrupts No decoding FS = 0000 MT = 0 TS = 0000 or TF = 0

### Normal Addressing with TS Field

The TS field may be used to form bits 1 through 4 of the control store address when none of the following conditions is true:

- a. Register field extraction (AB field equals 01 or 10)
- b. Interrupts allowed (SF and TF field both 00; GF field equals X1XX)
- c. I/O request (SF field equals 00; IM field equals 111X)
- Page jump (TF field equals 00; SF field equals 10; GF field equals X1XX)

The address is formed by the inclusive OR of the TS field into bits 1 through 4 of the address obtained with normal addressing (FS field equals to 0000; no decoding; no interrupts, MT field equals 0).



### 2.3.3 Field Selection Addressing

The contents of the instruction register and a number of processor flags may be used to form a control store address. Any 1- to 5-bit contiguous field from the instruction register may also be used in forming the low-order five bits of control store address. Thus, up to a 32-way branch may be performed based on instruction register contents. This permits detailed instruction decod-

varian data machines -

CAPABILITIES

### ing. In addition, the interrupt flag, byte address flag, shift flag and console step mode may be selected to alter the control store address.

Field selection addressing is used any time the FS field is not equal to 0000. The field selection address contribution for all values of the FS field is shown in the tables below. Any bit of the field selection contribution may be forced to a zero by use of the MS and MT fields. The field masks bits 0-3 of the field select contribution. The MT field masks bit 4. A zero in any bit of the MS and MT fields forces the contribution of the corresponding field selection bit to zero. When an I/O request is issued (SF field equal to 00 and IM field equal to 111X) the MT field is used as part of the I/O operation specification. In this case, the MT field is ignored and bit 4 of the field selection address contribution is masked to zero.

The field selection address contribution is shown below for all values of the FS field.

High-order address bits 4 through 8 are provided by the AF field.

The TS field is logically ORed into the control store address bits 1 through 4 under the same conditions as normal addressing into TS field. Thus, the composite field selection address is formed as follows:

4	3	2	1	0	FS Field
One	One	One	One	One	0
One	One	One	One	INT	1
One	01	One	SHFT	BYTA	2
One	One	One	One	STEP	3
04	03	02	01	00	4
05	04	03	02	01	5
06	05	04	03	02	6
07	06	05	04	03	7
08	07	06	05	04	8
09	08	07	06	05	9
10	09	08	07	06	A
11	10	09	08	07	В
12	11	10	09	08	С
13	12	11	10	09	D
14	13	12	11	10	E
15	14	13	12	11	F

Control Store Address Bit

Numbers 00 through 15 refer to instruction register bits

INT is the interrupt flag (complement)

BYTA is the byte address flag

SHFT is the shift flag

STEP is true when the console is in the STEP mode

Figure 2-3. Field Selection Address Contribution



\* TS field is not used in bits 1-4 of address formation when:

- a. Register field extraction (AB field equals 01 or 10)
- b. Interrupts allowed (SF, TF fields both 00, IM field equals 111X)
- c. I/O request (SF field equals 00; IM field equals 111X)
- Page jump (TF field equals 00; SF field equals 10; GF field equals X1XX)
- e. Test addressing is specified (TF field not equal 00)

\*\* (FS) is the contents of the field specified by the FS field

\*\*\* MT is replaced by a zero when an I/O request is present (SF field equals 00; IM field equals 111X)

Normal addressing and normal addressing with TS field are a subset of the field selection addressing set, i.e., the FS field equals 0000 and the MT field equals 0.

### 2.3.4 Test Addressing

Two addresses must be specified when test operations are performed -- one for use if the test passes and one for use if it fails. Testing is specified whenever the TF field is not equal to 00. If the test is to pass when the condition tested is true, the TF field must be equal to 10. If the test is to pass when the condition tested is false, the TF field must be equal to 11. The condition to be tested is specified by the GF field.

The address used if the test passes is identical to that formed by field selection addressing. The address used if



test fails is made up of the  $\mbox{ AF}$  and TS fields as shown below.



Test Fails

### 2.3.4.1 Conditions

Whether or not a test is to be done and the way the test passes are indicated in the test field (TF). Testing is specified whenever the TF is not zero. If the test is to pass when the condition is true, the TF is equal to 10. If the test is to pass when the condition is false, the value of the TF should be 11.

The condition to be tested is specified in the GF field.

#### **Summary of Conditions Mnemonics**

Value of GF	Mnemonic for Assembler	
0	OVFL	
1	IOSR	
2	SSW3	
3	SSW2	
4	SSW1	
5	TFIR	
6	ALUO	
7	ALUS	
8	ALUC	
9	ALUZ	
Α	SHFT	
В	MIRS	
С	SFTC	
D	GPRS	
E	NORM	
F	QUOS	

### Meanings and Use of Conditions

OVFL Overflow may be set and reset unconditionally: It may sample data-loop conditions. Automatically reset by system reset or microinstruction in which the GF value is TFIR and the instruction register bit 0 is set and the test met.

IOSR I/O Sense Response (discussed in I/O section)

SSW3,	Sense switches are set and reset
SSW2	only by manual manipulation on the
and	control panel.
SSW1	

- TFIR Test from instruction register which determines a set of conditions tested simultaneously. Nine bits of the instruction register cause the following tests:
  - 0 Overflow
  - 1 Positive/NOT bit
  - 2 Negative/NOT bit
  - 3 R0 of General-purpose registers
  - 4 R1 of General-purpose registers
  - 5 R2 of General-purpose registers
  - 6 Sense switch 1
  - 7 Sense switch 2
  - 8 Sense switch 3
- ALUO ALU all ones
- ALUS ALU sign flag
- ALUC ALU carry flag
- ALUZ ALU all zeroes
- SHFT Shift flag copies bit 15 of the general register specified in the AA field whenever the literal or mask is not being used and the VF value is 1. This flag may be shifted into the operand register bit 15. It may be tested by a microinstruction to cause a branch to either of two microinstructions.
- MIRS Memory input register sign
- SFTC Overflow of the shift counter
- GPRS General-purpose register 0 bit 15 (sign)
- NORM Normalize flag is set after any microinstruction which the ALU output bus bit 15 is not equal to bit 14. It will be reset after any microinstruction during which the ALU output bus bits 14 and 15 are the same.
- QUOS Quotient flag copies bit 15 of the ALU output after a microinstruction in which the literal or mask is not being used and the WF value is right or 1 and SC field is zero.
- MULS Multiply sign sets any microinstruction during which any of the following three conditions existed:
  1. ALU output bit 15 and ALU input A bit 15 were both equal to 1

2. ALU output bit 15 and ALU input B bit 15 were both equal to 1  $\,$ 

3. ALU input A bit 15 and input B bit 15 were both equal to 1.

This flag may be applied to the ALU input A bus during right shift operations

varian data machines

CAPABILITIES

BYTA Byte address flag copies bit 00 of the general register specified by the AA field whenever a generalpurpose register is specified as shifted input to the ALU input A bus. This flag may be used to determine the address of the next microinstruction and for memory byte store operations (SF not equal to zero and IM field equal XX11) determines which byte of the addressed memory location is to be altered. If BYTA equals zero, the left byte is selected. BYTA equal to one selects the right byte. BYTA is set or reset during the microinstruction rather than at the end.

A wide variety of flags are available for use in microprogramming. In general, they may be tested no sooner than the microinstruction after which they were set. In other words, a microinstruction which both changes a flag and tests will be testing the old value of the flag.

The conditions that cause a flag to be set depend on the particular flag. In addition some flags require that the microinstruction specify sampling before they will be set. For example, the ALU all zeros (ALUZ) flag will not be set

unless the ALU is all zeros and sampling is requested.

The following table lists some of the major flags. ALUZ, ALUC, ALUS, and ALUO are sampled together by any microinstruction in which SF equals X0, TF equals zero, and GF equals XX1X.

Summary of flags requiring sampling for microprogrammed conditions.

Flag	Sampling
NORM	no
MULS	no
SHFT	yes
QUOS	yes
BYTA	no
OVFL	yes
ALUZ	yes
ALUC	yes
ALUO	yes
ALUS	yes

### Table 2-7. Overflow Flag Control

### **OVERFLOW FLAG CONTROL**

				Conditions				
Operations	Fields					Bit	15	
	1				ALU	Input	ALU	Output
	TF	SF	GF	FF	AA	BB		
Set overflow	00	01	X01X					
Reset overflow	00	01	x10X					
Sample overflow	00	01	X11X					
(ADD)				1XXX				
SET					0	0	1	
	1						0	
DUN'I SET*	1					0	X	
	1				0		×	
(SUBTRACT)				0XXX				
SET					1	0	0	
	ł			1	0	1	1	
DON'T SET*	ĺ				0	0	X	
	l			ļ	1	1	X	
					ł '	( I	4	

Also, reset by system reset or a microinstruction specifying test of the 620/f test condition with the instruction register bit 00 on in which the test passes.

Overflow may be sampled to be set if SF = 00 and GF = 1XXX. It will not be reset even if no overflow exists.

\* If set previously, overflow will remain set regardless of sampling conditions.


# 2.3.4.2 Addresses in Branches

The destination address when the test fails must be an even word address. The destination addresses of both the pass and fail conditions must be within 32 words of each other.

#### Procedure for Address Assignment

Following completion of a flowchart assignment of control store, address assignment may be performed. A useful procedure is:

- 1. Assign the microprogram entry addresses consistent with the desired format of the BCS instructions.
- 2. Assign addresses to microinstructions to be executed upon receipt of an interrupt. These addresses must be X XXXX 0111.
- 3. Assign addresses to all microinstructions to be executed following those using TEST ADDRESSING where the "test fails" condition prevails.
- 4. Assign addresses to all microinstructions to be executed by field selection addressing. If field selection specifies test of the interrupt, byte address, shift, or console step flags assign addresses to the microinstructions to be executed in accordance with the following restrictions:

	Flag On	Flag Off
Interrupt	x xxxxxxxxx	XXXXXXXXI
Byte Address	X XXXXXXXXI	XXXXXXXXX0
Shift	X XXXXXXX1X	XXXXXXXXXX
Console Step	X XXXXXXXX1	XXXXXXXXX0

- 5. Recheck all field select and test addressing microinstructions for addressing consistency. Prepare a list of assigned addresses and corresponding microinstruction numbers labels (keyed to the flowchart) to avoid duplicate assignments.
- 6. Other microinstructions may have their addresses arbitrarily assigned by the programmer or the assembler.

# 2.3.5 Page Jump Addressing

The microinstruction specifies a branch to a location in another 512-word page by executing a page jump. In this case, a 13-bit address is generated which sets a new active page number and specifies an address within that page. The page number is specified by the TS field. The word address is specified by field select addressing.



Control store address page jump

A Page Jump with memory is specified by the TF field equal to 00; the SF field equal to 10; and the GF field equal to X1XX.

A page jump without initiating a memory cycle is specified by setting the TF and SF fields to zero, and the IM field = 0011.

# 2.3.6 Interrupt Addressing

When interrupts are allowed and an interrupt is active in a class which is enabled by the TS field, the low-order four bits of the control store address are supplied by the interrupt logic and the high order bits from the AF field.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		AI	-				IA	

IIA is supplied by interrupt logic.

IIA is 7 for 1/0 interrupts and 1 for second tests of 1/0 interrupts after initiation of the 1/0 interrupt sequence.

The TS field enables interrupts whenever bits are set as follows:

#### Bit Set Enables

- 0 I/O interrupts
- 1 I/O interrupts only if memory
  - protection is installed
- 2 Memory protection interrupt
- 3 STEP, console step mode interrupt

# 2.4 MAIN MEMORY CONTROL

Memory access may be initiated in a microinstruction which indicates the type of operation and the address



source. Main memory access includes the fetching and storing of data to and from the memory through the memory buses. Memory can either be the core or semiconductor variety (as distinct from the disc or drum storage often called rotating memory, which is accessed as a peripheral device through I/O facilities).

When a microinstruction initiates an access, the memory control section handles the complete operation. This permits the microprogram to initiate access to/from memory and perform other functions (ALU etc.) while the access actually occurs the microprogram can detect the completion of the memory access by specifying a wait for memory done.

Two different types of fetches can be requested. The instruction fetch (IF) moves the contents of a 16-bit word from main memory to the memory input register (MIR) and the instruction buffer (IBR). The operand fetch (OF) moves a 16-bit word to the memory input register and does not change the instruction buffer. Instruction fetches are usually used for fetching 16-bit macroinstructions for decoding from the IBR. The operand fetch is used for general data and address fetches. The microword which requests a fetch provides the address in main memory. After the request is made it is handled completely by memory control and requires no further actions in the following microinstructions.

Example of fetch sequence

n	n + 1	n+2
request	wait for	(data is
instruction	memory	ready for
fetch	done	use in MIR)

Memory requests to store data are of two types. The first is the operand store (OS), which stores a 16-bit word in main memory. The second is the byte store (BS), which stores only an 8-bit byte. As with the fetch operations, the microinstruction which requests the store must furnish the main-memory address for the operation. Microinstructions following the request for a store must provide the data to be stored on the ALU until the memory operation is complete.

Example of store sequence

n	n + 1	n + 2
request store using P as address	R0 → ALU wait for memory done	(operation complete)

During operand stores, the memory data are derived from the ALU output. If the ALU input is from any of the 16 general-purpose registers and an arithmetic operation is specified for the ALU, incorrect parity data may be stored in memory. This situation can be avoided by using only logical ALU functions during operand stores; or by addressing the general-purpose register to the proper ALU input during the microinstruction that initiates the memory store cycle. Figure 2-4 is a coding example of an operandstore sequence using an arithmetic operation with a general-purpose register as the data source.

Completion of a memory operation is detected either with the wait-for-memory-done function or by requesting another memory operation. Wait-for-memory-done suspends microinstruction execution until the memory operation is complete. Requesting another memory operation has the same effect because microword cannot complete until its memory request is acknowledged by memory control and requests are not acknowledged until any previous request is complete.

#### Override

An active memory access may have the type of operation changed by the next microinstruction. By making an immediate change the immediately prior action is overridden. This can be conditional upon the result of the same test available for addressing (GF field).

#### Example:



Memory cycles may be initiated by microinstructions either unconditionally or depending on the results of a test.

#### 2.4.1 Unconditional Cycle Initiation

A memory cycle is unconditionally initiated or overridden when the SF field equals 01 or if the SF field equals 10 and the TF field equals 00.

The IM field specifies the type of operation and the address source. Permitted operations are:

Action

#### IM Value

- XX00 Read data from memory into the instruction buffer and memory input register (instruction fetch).
- XX01 Read data from memory into the memory input register (operand or address fetch).

VT11-2085 PAGE warian data machines DAS CODING FORM PROGRAMME PROGRAM OPERATION VARIABLE AND COMMENT FIELD LABEL DENTIFICATION Figure 2-4. Coding Example of /\*,10(ØS\$ALU),12(A\$GPR),24(R7) 4(TRNB) 6G MICROI GEN C11(B\$GPR),23(R6),6(MEMC) \*THIS MICRØ INITIATES A STØRE MEMØRY CYCLE USING AN ADDRE35 FRØM RG \*IT ALSØ PRE ADDRESSES R7 WHICH WILL BE USED IN THE NEXT MICRØ 1. MICRØ2 GEN /\*,6(SPEC),10(WAITMD),14(ADD),11(B\$SPEC),23(MIR), C12(A\$GPR),24(R7) THIS MICRØ PRØVIDES THE DATA TØ BE STØRED BY ADDING THE CØNTENTS \*ØF R7 TØ MIR an **Operand-Store Sequence** 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 8

varian data machines

CAPABILITIES

2.19

varian data machines

# CAPABILITIES

IM Value

Actior
ACTION

XX10 Write the full word output of the ALU into memory.

- XX11 Write the byte from the ALU specified by the byte address flag (BYTA) into the corresponding memory byte. The other memory byte at the designated word address is unaffected. If BYTA is false, the left byte is written. If BYTA is true, the right byte is written.
- BYTA, the byte address flag, copies bit 0 of the general register specified by the AA field whenever a generalpurpose register is specified as shifted input to the ALU input A bus.

The operation may be changed by the following microinstruction by specifying the new operation with the IM field equal to 00XX. This permits, for example, conversion of a store cycle into a fetch or an instruction fetch into an operand fetch.

The data to be written to memory must be maintained at the ALU output by the microinstruction(s) following initiation until the cycle is complete.

The source to be used for loading the memory address register is specified as follows:

IM	=	01XX	ALU output
IM	=	10XX	Program counter
IM	-	11XX	Memory input register

## 2.4.2 Conditional Cycle Initiation

A memory cycle may be initiated (or overridden) or not depending on the results of a test specified by the GF field. Conditions tested were described previously in the section of test addressing.

If the TF field is not equal to 00 and the SF field equals 10, the cycle will be initiated (or overridden) if the tested condition is false.

If the SF field is equal to 11, the cycle will be initiated (or overridden) if the tested condition is true.

In either case, the IM field specifies the operation to be performed and the address source to be used as described in the previous section.

# 2.4.3 Special Transfer

ALU output data may be transferred to the instruction buffer and memory input register by using the memory data bus. This does not involve activation of any memory module. To initiate this transfer the SF field must be equal to 00 and the IM field equal to 0100. The ALU output data must be set up by the initiating microinstruction and maintained for one more microinstruction.

# 2.4.4 Wait for Memory Done

The wait-for-memory-done function suspends microinstruction execution until memory control signals completion of central control's prior request. This function is SF = 0 and IM = 0001. If no central control has no prior request active, the wait-for-memory-done has no effect.

#### Table 2-8. Memory Operations

	(	Control I	Field	
Function	SF	TF	IM	
UNCONDITIONAL INITIATION	01	00		
CONDITIONAL INITIATION Condition True	11			
Condition False (Condition Specified in GF)	10	Not 00		
EITHER Operation Read memory data into instruction buffer and memory input register			XX00	
Read memory data into memory input register			XX01	
Write ALU word output			<b>XX1</b> 0	
Write ALU byte output			XX11	
Address Source or Override Override operation			00XX	
ALU output			01 <b>XX</b>	
Program counter			10 <b>XX</b>	
Memory input register			11XX	
SPECIAL TRANSFER (ALU output to instruction buffer and memory input register)	00		0100	

# 2.5 MICROPROGRAMMING EXAMPLE

#### General

As an example of instruction implementation using Varian microprogramming, the steps of a single-word addressing load accumulator LDA in the direct address mode will be traced.

# SS1M

Initially the instruction pipeline is assumed to be empty so a new instruction must be fetched from main memory. The



CAPABILITIES

first microinstruction studied will be that obtained from control store location 13E (all addresses are given in hexadecimal). This location has the label SS1M, which is one of the microprogram's standard states.

The microinstruction fields at 13E are:

тs		AF		MS	ł	1T	FS		TF	SF	GF
000	00	0100	) 1	001	0 (	)	00	00	00	01	0000
MR	AB	IM		LВ	LA	RF	•	FF		MF	
0	00	100	00	00	00	00	0	000	0	00	
CF	WR	SC	VF	WF	XI	r s	н	BE	3	AA	
0	0	0	0	0	00	) (	00	0 0	00	000	

The function of this microinstruction is to initiate an instruction fetch from the memory address specified by the program counter. Note that the SF field equal to 01 specifies unconditional initiation of the memory cycle. The IM field specifies use of the program counter for an address source and the instruction buffer and memory input register as destinations for data received from memory. The FS, MT, TS and TF fields contain all zeros so normal mode addressing is specified. The next control store address will be 092. No other fields of the microinstruction are pertinent.

#### SS2M

Location 092 is another microprogram standard state labeled **SS2M**. It continues the process of filling the pipeline by initiating another instruction fetch using the incremented contents of the program counter.

The microinstruction fields at 092 are:

ТS		AF		MS	M	IT F	S	TF	SF	GF
000	0	0001	0	110	1 0	0 0	000	00	01	0000
					·					
MR	AB	IΜ		LB	LA	RF	FF		MF	
0	00	100	0	00	00	100	00	00	0	
CF	WR	SC	VF	WF	XF	' SH	В	в	AA	
00	0	0	0	0	00	00	0 0	000	000	00

Again the SF field is equal to 01 and the IM field is equal to 1000 specifying another instruction fetch using the program counter. In this case, however, the RF field equals 100 specifying that the program counter will be incremented before it is used an address. This microinstruction will not be immediately executed as the previous microinstruction initiated memory activity and the memory interface will remain busy until the first instruction from memory is loaded into the instruction buffer and the memory input register. At the time, the current microinstruction completes and the next microinstruction from location 02D becomes active. Normal addressing occurs again due to FS, TS, MT and TF fields being zero. No other fields of the microinstruction are pertinent.

#### SS3M

Location 02D is another microprogram standard state labeled "SS3M". It causes decoding of the instruction fetched from memory while checking for interrupts. It also copies the instruction buffer into the instruction register to make room for the next instruction from memory.

The microinstruction fields at 02D are:

				_							
ΤS		AF		MS	М	ΤF	S	TF	SF	GF	
11	10	0110	01	011	0 0	0	000	00	00	010	1
MR	AB	IM		LB	LA	RF	FF		MF		
0	00	01	10	00	00	000	00	00	0		
CF	WR	SC	VF	WF	XF	SH	B	в	AA		
00	0	0	0	0	00	00	0 0	000	000	00	

This microinstruction manipulates no data paths nor does it initiate any memory cycles. Its sole purpose is to check for interrupts and, if there are none, cause a branch to the required microsequence. The TF and SF fields are both equal to 00 and the GF field bit 0 is a one causing transfer of the instruction buffer to the instruction register. The GF field bit 2 is a one, thus enabling interrupts and decoder addressing. The TS field defines the interrupts which are enabled -- all except I/O interrupts unless the memory protect option is installed. The IM field specifies selection of the interrupt flag. If this flag were set, interrupts would be suppressed. The flag is reset by this microinstruction. If an interrupt were active and the interrupt flag had not been set, the next control store address would be ODX where X designates the four bits supplied by the interrupt logic. This would produce a branch to the interrupt microprogram sequence.

Assuming no interrupts are present, the new control store address will be determined by the decoder logic. The instruction fetched from memory is assumed to be 10F9 (hexadecimal) or 010371 (octal). This is a V73 "LDA" instruction with direct addressing of location 00F9 (hexadecimal). The most significant four bits of the instruction buffer address the first decoder control store at location one. The next four bits address the second decoder control store at location 00. The decoder control store contents are:

1st decoder

Control store location 1	B12 = 1 B8·B0 = 110000010
2nd decoder	
Control store location 0	A8-A0 = 010000000

Since B12 equals 1, the B8-B0 and A8-A0 address components are logically ORed to produce an address of 182.

varian data machines —

# CAPABILITIES

## SWA10

Location 182 contains the first microinstruction of the single word addressing sequence (SWA10) for the instruction fetched from memory. It forms the effective address by masking bits 00 through 10 from the instruction register. It also initiates the operand fetch.

The microinstruction fields at 182 are:

MR         AB         IM         LB         LA         RF         FF           0         00         0101         10         00         011         1010           MF         CF         WR         SC         VF         WF         XF         SH         BB         AA	TS 000	0	AF 1001	0	м <b>S</b> 111	1 C	(T )	F S 0 0	00	TF 00	SF 01	GF 0000
MF CF WR SC VF WF XF SH BB AA	MR 0	AB 00	IM 010	) 1	LB 10	LA 00	RI 0	? 11	FF 101	0		
	MF 1	CF	WR 1	SC 1	VF	' WE	י ז ג י	(F	SH	BI	3 3	AA

The LB field equals 10 so the ALU B input bus will have the contents of the instruction register masked by the 16 bits of the MF, CF, WR, SC, VF, WF, XF, SH and BB fields (a zero in the mask enables the corresponding instruction register bit). The mask equals F800 so the low order 11 bits of the instruction are used.

The ALU mode is determined by the FF field (1010) in conjunction with the LB field (forces logical mode) resulting in an ALU function of the ALU = B.

The RF field equals 011 so the ALU output is copied into the operand register.

The SF field equals 01 so unconditional memory control is specified by the IM field (0101) to be fetch an operand into the memory input register using the ALU output for an address source. This microinstruction will complete when the memory cycle initiated by the microinstruction at 092 completes.

The FS, TS, TF and MT fields all contain zeros so normal addressing is used and the AF and MS fields specify the next control store address of 12F.

#### SWA20

Location 12F contains the second microinstruction of the single word addressing sequence (SWA20). It decodes bits 13-15 of the instruction register contents to determine the class of the single word addressing instruction.

The microinstruction fields at 12F are:

ТS		AF	MS		MT	FS		TF	SF	GF
000	00	11110	11(	00	1	11	11	00	00	0000
MR	AB	IM	LB	LA	RF	P	FF		MF	
0	00	0000	00	00	0 0	0	000	0 0	0	

Ст	WR	SC	VF	WF	XF	SH	BB	AA	
00,	0	0	0	0	00	000	0000	0000	l

No data manipulation or memory control operations are performed by this microinstruction. It serves only to branch to the specific microsequence for the class of single-word addressing instruction contained in the instruction register. Field select addressing is used to perform this decoding (FS field is not equal to 0000). The FS field is equal to 1111 so the selected field is bits 11 through 15 of the instruction register. The composite address formation is illustrated:

AF field contribution:			8 1	7 1	6 1	5 1	4 0	3 0	2 0	1 0	0 0	
	or	-	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	
TS field contribution:			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Field selected from instruction register: (I = 10F9)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
	and	=	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Mask consisting of MT and MS fields			0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	

Final effective address produced by inclusive or

1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0

The address of the next microinstruction is then 1EO.

#### LDA1

Location 1EO is the first microinstruction specific to the LDA instruction (LDA1).

This microinstruction increments the program counter and initiates another instruction fetch from main memory.

TS		AF		MS	М	T FS	5	TF	SF	GF
000	00	010	11	010	1 0	00	000	00	01	0000
MD	<u> </u>	тм		TP	тл		FF		ME	-
0	00	100	00	00	00	100	000	00	0	
										-
CF	WR	SC	VF	WF	XF	SH	BB	3	AA	
00	0	0	0	0	00	000	00	000	000	00

The RF field equals 100 specifying that the program counter will be incremented during this microinstruction.

The SF field equals 01 so unconditional memory control is specified by the IM field (1000) to fetch an instruction into the instruction buffer and memory input register using the program counter for an address source. (Note that the



# CAPABILITIES

program counter is incremented during the microinstruction so the new value will be used for the memory cycle).

Normal addressing is used to specify the next microinstruction address (TF, TS, FS, MT fields are all zero). The AF and MS fields define the address to be 0B5.

# LDA2

Location 0B5 is the second microinstruction specific to the LDA instruction (LDA2). This microinstruction transfers the contents of the memory input register to the accumulator, R0; transfers the instruction buffer containing the next instruction to the instruction register to make room for the instruction whose fetch was initiated by the microinstruction 1E0; decodes the instruction buffer to determine the starting address of the next microsequence and checks for interrupts.

The microinstruction fields at 0B5 are:

ΤS	1	٩F		MS	М	T F	'S		ΤF	SF	GF
111	11 (	0110	) 1	011	0 0	(	000	0	00	00	0101
							-		_		
MR	AB	IM		LB	LA	RF	F	'F		MF	
0	00	01	10	01	00	000	) 1	01	0	1	
CF	WR	SC	VF	WF	XF	SF	7	BB		<u>Δ</u> Δ	
00	1	0	0	0	00	00	0	00	01	000	00

The ALU B input is specified by the LB field (equal to 01) to be one of the special registers. The BB field (equal to 0001) defines the memory input register as the source.

The ALU operation is specified to be in the logical mode (MF = 1) with the ALU output equal to the ALU B input (FF = 1010).

The WR bit equals a one so the ALU output data will be written into the register specified by the AA field (AA = 0000) which is the accumulator (A register). This is the execution phase of the LDA instruction.

The SF and TF fields are both equal to 00 and the GF field bit 0 is a one so the instruction buffer contents are copied into the instruction register. The GF field bit 2 is a one so the instruction decoder is enabled and interrupts are checked.

The IM field equal to 0110 with the SF field equal to 00 selects and resets the interrupt flag. If the flag is set, the decoded address and interrupts are suppressed and the next microinstruction is fetched from location 0D0. All interrupt classes are enabled as the TS field contains all ones. If an interrupt is active and the interrupt flag is off, only the decoded address is suppressed and the next microinstruction is fetched from the address specified by the AF field and the interrupt logic. This address is 0DX where X is the address supplied by the interrupt logic (X  $\neq$  0).

If no active enabled interrupts exist, the next microinstruction will be fetched from the address specified by the



VT11-1938

# Figure 2-5. Flowchart for LDA Instruction

# CAPABILITIES

	IDENT (HEX. ADDR.)	SS1M (13E)	SS2M (92)	SS3M (2D)	SWA10 (182)	SWA20 (12F)	LDA1 (1E0)	LDA2 (085)
~	FUNCTION		FETCH LDA	FETCH NEXT INST.	FETCH NEXT INST.	FETCH OPERAND	FETCH OPERAND	FETCH THIRD INST.
MEMORY	REQUEST	IF	IF		OF		IF	
	ADDRESS	Ρ	Ρ		ALU		Ρ	
	INPUT A							
D.	INPUT B				I ^ 07FF			MIR
AI	OUTPUT				TRNB			TRNB
	DESTINATION							RO
TUS	SAMPLE							
STA	TEST							
SING	MODE			DECODE	FIELD SELECTION 113-115			DECODE
ADDRES	ADDRESS	SS2M	SS3M	FROM DECODER	SWA20	LDA1+X WHERE X = 0,4,8,28	LDA2	FROM DECODER
OTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS		INCP	ENABLE INTERRUPTS IBR→I			INCP	IBR → I ENABLE INTERRUPTS

NOTE:

Timing diagram shows the start-up and execution of a sequence of single-word addressing instructions (330 nanosecond memory cycle time is assumed).

VTI1-2084

#### Figure 2-6. Flow Diagram of LDA Instruction

decoder control store logic. If the instruction buffer contains another single-word addressing instruction, the next address will be 182 (SWA10) and the sequence will be repeated.

Figures 2-5 and 2-6 show a flowchart and flow diagram of the microinstruction sequence described. Note that the pipeline effect of buffering instructions permits efficient use of the memory. (A 330-nanosecond semiconductor memory was assumed).

# 2.6 TIMING CONSIDERATIONS

Most microinstruction operations take place at the conclusion of the cycle. Certain exceptions do exist. ALU inputs are sampled at the midpoint in time of the cycle. Controlstore address information, memory addresses, and most register and flag changes occur at the end of the microinstruction execution. The areas below should be considered while planning microprograms.

Program counter incrementation (RF = 100 or 111) Incrementation takes place at the midpoint of the microinstruction. Thus the program counter value applied to the ALU input will not be the incremented value. The new value will be used as a memory address, if the program counter is specified as an address source.

#### Byte address flag

The byte address flag is set or reset at the temporal midpoint of the microinstruction. Thus its new value may be used to determine which byte of the memory location is to be altered.

#### Memory write operations

ALU inputs, function, mode and carry must be maintained constant throughout any memory write cycle. This is accomplished by specifying another memory cycle immediately following the current cycle thus interlocking execution of the next microinstruction with completion of the memory cycle in progress or by using the wait for memory done function (SF = 00, IM = 0001).

#### **Special transfers**

The transfer of ALU data to the instruction buffer and



memory input register requires ALU data to be maintained for two microinstructions.

#### I/O operations

If the I/O section is not idle when a new I/O operation is specified, microinstruction execution will not occur until the I/O becomes idle. A wait for I/O done function (SF = 00, and IM = 0010) will cause a similar wait condition until the I/O DN bit becomes true.

#### Use of the I/O register

If direct memory access or similar I/O operations are possible the I/O register may be altered. Care in use of this register is indicated. Control of the I/O register is described in the I/O section of this guide.

# 2.7 ADDITIONAL CAPABILITIES

# 2.7.1 Register Field Control

Many types of instruction words contain fields which specify registers which contain operand data. If all combinations of operations on all possible registers had to be specified by individual microinstructions, the control store size would be quite large.

A Varian 70 series system permits three- or four-bit fields to be selected from the instruction register and stored and maintained in the control-buffer-register specification fields. This permits a single microinstruction to handle all combinations of registers for any operation.

This register field extraction is performed independently of the field select addressing function and both may be used simultaneously.

The AA and BB fields of the microinstruction contained in control store are copied into their corresponding positions in the control buffer any time the AB field equals 00 and the MR field equals 0. This is the normal mode of operation.

When the SF field equals 00 and no I/O request is active, the AB field equals 01 or 10; the TS field specifies a four bit field of the instruction register to be loaded into the control buffer's AA or BB field. The field not being loaded will be loaded into the control buffer's AA or BB field. The field not being loaded will be maintained at its last value. A code of AB equals 01 and loads the field selected into the BB field. A code of AB equals 10 and loads the field selected into the AA field.

The MR bit is used to mask the most significant bit of the selected field. If MR equals zero, the most significant bit of the selected field will be treated as a zero. If MR equals one, the most significant bit of the selected field will be loaded into the designated field.

The AA and BB fields can be maintained in their current state by specifying and AB field equal to 11 while the SF field equals 00 and no I/O request is present.

If no I/O request is present, the AB field equals 00 and the MR field equals 1, the control buffer AA field will be maintained at its current value and the BB field will be forced to either of two addresses depending on data loop conditions and the WF field.

WF field equal to 1

Operand register bit 01 = 1; BB = 1111

Operand register bit 01 = 0; BB = 1110

WF field equal to 0

ALU bit 15 = 1; BB = 1111 ALU bit 15 = 0; BB = 1110

This function is used by the Varian 73 standard instructions microprograms for multiply and divide.

Register field control operations are summarized in the tables following.

# CAPABILITIES

Table	2-9.	Register	Field	Control
-------	------	----------	-------	---------

Function	SF	AB	Control Fields MR	тs	WF
 Load A and B fields from control store	00	00	0		
Inhibit loading of A field and place selected 4 bit field (masked) from in- struction register into B field	00	01	Mask most significant bit of BB field	Selects field	
Inhibit loading of B field and place selected 4 bit field (masked) from in- struction register into A field	00	10	Mask most significant bit of AA field	Selects field	
Inhibit loading of A and B fields	00	11			
 Inhibit loading of A field and force B field to 1110 if ALU output bit 15 = 0 or to 1111 if ALU bit 15 = 1		00	1		0
Inhibit loading of A field and force B field to 1110 if operand register bit 01 = 0 or to 1111 if operand register bit $01 = 1$		00	1		
All functions are inhibited if an I/O request is issued.					

# Table 2-10. Register Field Selection

Bits Selected From Instruction Register									
TS Field	for r	egister	file						
000	03	02	01	00					
001	04	03	02	01					
010	05	04	03	02					
011	06	05	04	03					
100	07	06	05	04					
101	08	07	06	05					
110	09	08	07	06					
111	10	09	08	07					

#### **Other Controls**

Transfer instruction buffer to instruction register

The contents of the instruction buffer will be transferred to the instruction register when TF and SF both equal zero, and GF has a low-order bit set to 1.

#### **Enable Jump Signal**

A signal is sent to the memory-protection option designating a jump instruction by setting the LB high-order bit to zero and the SC field to zero and the XF field equal to 11 or 10. If the XF field equals 11, the interrupt flag will be reset.

#### **Reset Interrupt Flag**

The interrupt flag will be reset if the LB field equals 00 or 01 and the XF field equals 11 or 01.

#### Enable Special ALU Mode

(This feature is useful for the standard instruction set, but not generally suggested)

The ALU mode, carry input and overflow sampling may be forced according to the contents of the instruction register by setting the LA and LB fields equals to either 00 or 01

# varian data machines



(high-order bit equals zero) and the SH high-order bit equal to 1. In this case, the ALU function will be as follows:

Bit

- 3 As specified by FF field
- 2 most significant 2 bits
- 1 Instruction register bit 7
- 0 Instruction register bit 7 complemented

# 2.7.2 Memory Addressing to 64K

The standard instruction set has addressing capability to 32K words with 15-bit addresses. The use of bit 15 to select indirect addressing mode removes it from use as an address bit. The memory modules can recognize a 16-bit address which increases the range of addresses to 64K words.

The most significant bit of the memory address bus is normally grounded to prevent any address generated by the standard instruction set from attempting to access above 32K words. This is necessary since the high-order bit can be set by indirect memory reference in the host instruction set.

The WCS permits use of the full 16-bit addressing capabilities of a Varian 70 series system. This enabling is automatically inhibited while executing from page zero so standard 620 problems will execute correctly in the lower 32K words of memory.

User-written microprograms in the WCS can generate 16bit addresses to cause access to the full 64K words. This mode is enabled or disabled with a group of control fields in the microinstruction. Once enabled this mode is retained until explicitly disabled as described below or a system reset occurs. The enabled mode is not effective when page zero is active.

64K Mode of Memory Addressing

Enable	Disable
SF = 0	SF = 0
TF = 0	TF = 0
M = 1101	IM = 1101
LB = 11	LB = 11
MF = 1	CF = 11  or  10

Changing the memory mode requires all the conditions set as indicated. Figure 2-7 illus-trates memory bus control.

# 2.7.3 Memory Bus Lockout Status

Systems in which multiple processors share the use of common memory modules often require the capability of



VTI1-1806

# Figure 2-7. Flowchart of Memory Address Control

testing the contents of some memory locations and modifying those contents (if the results of the test indicate) without the possibility of another processor gaining access to that location between the test and the change.

# WCS Implementation

The WCS permits use of a function allowing the processor it controls to temporarily lockout all memory modules connected to its memory bus. While the memory system is varian data machines -

# CAPABILITIES

locked out on one port, no accesses are permitted on the other port. To prevent simultaneous lockout from both processors the lockout mode for any memory bus only becomes enabled when the requesting bus actually gains access to the memory (so the other bus cannot establish the lockout mode). The memory lockout mode is set or reset with the following microinstruction fields:

Field	Set LOCKOUT	Reset LOCKOUT
SF	0	0
TF	0	0
IM	1101	1101
LB	11	11
CF	X1	XO
AA .	XXX0	XXX1

X indicates a bit position not involved in this operation.

If priority memory access (PMA) is present in the system, caution must be exercised to prevent the PMA from establishing its own lockout mode while either processor is in lockout mode. Simultaneous lockout would prevent all further accesses to memory and "lock-up" the system. Figure 2-8 illustrates memory bus lockout.

Lockout is removed by system reset.

# 2.7.4 Stack Use

Three stack operations, branch/push, branch/pop and branch/delete are used on the microprogram-return stack. All are global and effect a page selection. On the branch/ push and branch/delete, the TS field gives the new page number. On the branch/pop, the word at the top of the stack gives the new page number. The return address which is pushed is an independent 13-bit specification



VTI1-1808

2·28



provided by mask field of microinstruction from the destination of the branch. The 13-bit specification is made up from the following fields of the microinstruction:

		PA	GE				Word	
1	.2	11	10	9	8	7	654	3210
v	٧R	SC	VF	WF	×	x	SH	BB

All stack operations have a value of zero for the SF and TF fields, IM set to 1110 and LB set to 3. Push requires bit 1 of the AA field set to 1. Pop is designated by bit 2 of the AA field set to 1 and bit 0 of the BB field set to 0. Branch/delete is the same as branch/pop except bit 0 of the BB field is set to 1.

	TF	SF	IM	LB	AA	BB
Branch/push	0	0	D	3	bit 1	
					= 1	
Branch/pop	0	0	D	3	bit 2	bit 0
					= 1	= 0
Branch/delete	0	0	D	3	bit 2	bit 0
					= 1	= 1

In initializing the stack an error branch can be pushed into the first location. If a microinstruction tries to "pop" this return, an underflow condition will occur and the error branch will be taken. An attempt to "push" one more level than the sixteen allowed causes a branch to the address at stack location zero.

In addition to pop and push operations on the stack, a stack entry delete operation is provided. This causes a page branch to the address specified by the processor and deletes one entry from the top of the stack.

All stack return addresses including the error return are restricted to the WCS. This avoids conflicts with processorgenerated addresses during the pop operation.

#### **Questions and Answers About Microprogramming Stack**

- Q: The WCS stack push and pop operations do not appear to be mutually exclusive. If both are specified, would the stack first pop the new address then push the return address?
- A: Such an operation is undefined and should be avoided.
- Q: Do micro stack operations proceed at full speed?
- A: The stack operates at the same speed as other writable control store operations -- 190 nanoseconds.

# 2.7.5 Memory Addressing Using the Optional Memory Map

The memory-map key register (used by VORTEX II) cannot be easily modified from the WCS. As an option, the memory

map can be wired to operate with the processor key register. This mode is not supported by standard Varian software. The following paragraphs describe this special mode of operations.

The processor key register is four bits which may be applied to the ALU input bus B as part of the status word. It is loaded from ALU output bus bits 12-15 and applied to the memory address bus as a four-bit extension to the 15-bit memory address register. The key register provides bits 15-18.

18	17	16	15	14		0
key	regis	ster			Memory Address Register	

memory map input 19 bits

when 64K mode is enabled, bit 15 of the memory address register is also ORed into the effective map input bit 15.

During memory cycles initiated by I/O (DMA), the I/O key register is applied instead.

Care must be taken in using the processor key register as an input to the ALU input bus B. No I/O initiated memory bus activity must take place during application of the status word or the value of the I/O key register may be used instead of the processor key register.

#### 2.7.6 Memory Protection

If the memory protection is enabled, write operations are automatically inhibited. A memory-protection internal interrupt is generated as well as an I/O interrupt request. The memory-protection option may be disabled only by appropriate I/O instructions, not by microinstructions. Care must be taken in using the memory protection if more than 32K words of memory are to be addressed (bit 15 of memory address is enabled). Such use is very specialized and should only be undertaken after consultation with Varian Data Machines.

# 2.7.7 Address Comparator Logic

Address comparator logic is provided in Varian 70 series processor to prevent erroneous operation in the event a store instruction stores data into the next memory location in the program (macro). Erroneous operation would occur because the processor fetches the contents of the next memory location (n + 1) before the execution of the current instruction (at location n) is completed. The comparator logic compares the address from the program counter with the address from the memory address lines. If the addresses are equal, the comparator logic generates an equal-address flag (MPLE) which enables the memory contents already fetched into the processor's instruction buffer to be updated to the new contents stored by the store instruction. varian data machines -



A store instruction can thus cause a dynamic alteration to the original program flow. An example where this dynamic alteration would be useful is in forming a BCS macroinstruction in which the address is located in the A register and the operation code is located in a memory location. The A register is combined with the memory location to produce the BCS macroinstruction. By using the STA instruction with direct addressing into location n + 1, the A-register contents are stored in location n + 1 and are processed as the next instruction in the program.

The following items should be considered when microprograms involving a store instruction are written:

- a. The instruction buffer is modified if the address in the program counter equals the address on the memory address lines and a non-memory accessing microinstruction is executed during the store operation (no back-to-back memory operations).
- b. The instruction buffer is modified if the address in the program counter equals the address on the memory address lines and either a memory accessing microinstruction or a wait-for-memory done condition follows the store operation (back-to-back memory operations). This type of operation is shown in the diagram below:



cation to the program counter during execution of the

store operation should be avoided. This type of operation is shown in the diagram below:



# 2.8 QUESTIONS ABOUT MICROPROGRAMMING CAPABILITIES

- Q: If a current memory cycle is to alter the memory input register, and the memory input register is specified as the memory address source by the current microinstruction (awaiting memory cycle completion), are the old or new contents of the memory input register used for the next cycle's address? Does the situation change if the memory input register is an ALU input and the ALU is selected as an address source? Does the WCS clock rate affect this?
- A: The new value of the memory input register is used when the memory input register is used as an address source. The memory input register should not be used through the ALU to determine the address of the next memory cycle when it can be altered by the current memory cycle. The WCS clock rate does not affect this.
- Q: What is the standard entry point to branch to when an interrupt is detected ?
- A: Interrupts, when enabled, cause a branch to the address specified by the AF field and interrupt address supplied by the I/O control. Standard I/O interrupts supply an address component of 0111 to the least significant four bits. The most significant five bits are specified by the user (AF field) and may be anywhere in the currently active control store page. At that address, the microprogram should perform the functions of the V73 IWAIT microinstruction (location OD7 on page zero) and then branch to INT1 (OD1 page zero) or perform in the current page the functions of INT1, INT2, INT3 and INT4.



- Q: Is data in the memory input register protected against DMA and PMA operations ?
- A: Yes, DMA and PMA operations do not alter the memory input register.
- Q: When reading data from memory is the data available in the memory input register at a fixed number of microinstructions following memory initiation, or must a wait for memory done be placed before using the data or starting another memory cycle ?
- A: Data arrives in the memory input register no sooner than the second microinstruction after its initiation. It may arrive after that. The access time depends upon DMA or PMA or other memory bus cycles, semiconductor memory refresh cycles or core memory rewrite cycles in progress at the time. If a new memory cycle is to be initiated immediately following completion of the current cycle, interlocking is automatic as the execution of microinstructions will cease until the new cycle initiation is accepted by memory control. Otherwise a wait-for-memory-done function must be specified.



# **SECTION 3**

# TECHNIQUES

This section describes the use of flow diagrams in writing user microprograms and the interface with the 620 emulation microprogram. Several detailed examples of flow diagrams for sample microprograms are included here. These examples will be continued in later sections, where the flow diagrams will be translated into assembly language.

# 3.1 INTERFACE WITH 620 EMULATION

#### 3.1.1 Execution of User Microprograms

# **Branch to Control Store Implementation**

The BCS instruction causes a branch to the WCS and always goes to page 1. The control store word in page 1 is specified in bits  $0 \cdot 4$ , allowing a branch to one of the first 32 words, which contain vectors to microprogrammed routines. The BCS instruction is a special coding of an I/O instruction and, as such, is not a generic mnemonic within the DAS assembler language. This instruction for use in symbolic DAS coding must be defined by the user.

The BCS macro is decoded directly on the WCS page during primary decoding time as defined by the processor logic. A BCS is performed only if decoder control store page 0 is currently selected. Any other control store selected causes the macro to be taken as part of a different instruction set. The BCS page branch does not change the decoder control store selection. A local page-branch micro-operation can change the selection of a decoder control store to page 1.

#### 3.1.2 Steps in Instruction Execution

The following are the general stages in the execution of a 16-bit *macro* instruction:

- 1. A microinstruction initiates an instruction fetch.
- 2. The instruction is transferred from memory to the instruction buffer.
- 3. The instruction is copied into the instruction register and a request is made for a decoding of the instruction buffer contents. This decoding simply identifies the instruction to be a member of a certain class of

instructions and effectively causes a branch to a microroutine which does any work common to that class; for example, single-word memory-addressing instructions may use the same microroutine for computing the effective memory address.

- 4. Secondary decoding of the instruction determines its exact identity. This is done by such features as fieldselection addressing, which allows using bits from the instruction register to determine a microprogram branch address. Using such methods, the microinstructions which complete the actual execution of the instruction are reached.
- 5. Microinstructions which form the instruction are executed.

# 3.1.3 Instruction Pipeline

In our system, the term **instruction pipelining** refers to the technique of fetching the next instruction from memory before the current one has finished executing. This is possible due to the availability of two 16-bit registers for holding instructions. The first is the instruction buffer (IBR), which receives the instruction being fetched from memory. In IBR the next instruction is held while the current instruction being executed is in the instruction register (I). When ready, the instruction buffer is transferred to the instruction register and the next instruction may be fetched from memory.

The chief advantage of this method lies in the fact that the microinstructions are much faster than the fetches from memory.

Thus, without the pipeline, a one or two microinstruction delay would be added to the execution of each instruction while the processor waited for the instruction from memory.

#### Interfacing with the Pipeline

The instruction pipeline is crucial to the execution of the standard instruction set. Thus, any new instructions being added through microprogramming must consider and be cautious of the effects and requirements of the pipeline. Because of the pipeline, user's microroutines in WCS can rely on certain things being true when they receive control from page zero. Likewise they must make sure certain techniques are used when they exit to read-only memory.

# varian data machines -

# TECHNIQUES

Upon entry to WCS by a BCS instruction, the following conditions exists:

- a. The program counter (P) is pointing to the word following the BCS.
- b. The BCS command will be in the instruction register.
- c. The word following the BCS will be on its way from memory to the instruction buffer and memory input buffer.

On exit from WCS the microprogram must set conditions for the next command, and maintain the pipeline. In particular the following are required:

- a. The next instruction to be executed is in the instruction buffer. This will often be the word after the BCS, which was already on its way there on entry. If the BCS has a parameter, or if the instruction buffer was modified, then the instruction may have to be fetched.
- b. The program counter should be incremented to one beyond the location of the next instruction and an instruction fetch initiated. This will not only preserve the pipeline but will also make sure any memory activity necessary to complete setup of condition (a).
- c. The instruction buffer should be copied into the instruction register in preparation for its execution.
- d. A request for decoding of the instruction buffer contents should be made along with a page branch back to page zero, i.e., ROM. The decoding results in the correct microroutine getting control for execution of the next instruction.

In most cases, the preceding steps can be summarized by the rule:

The second to last microinstruction should increment P and do an instruction fetch.

The last microinstruction should transfer IBR to I and request decoding addressing.

# 3.1.4 ROM Standard States

Much of the interfacing with the pipeline can be done by using standard microinstructions (standard states) in page zero. These were developed explicitly for this purpose for use by the 620/f emulation. The most common ones make up the three microword sequence listed below. They may be used simply by doing a page jump directly to whichever microword is appropriate.

Address	Label	Function
13E	SS1M	Restarts the pipeline at P with an instruction fetch by P. It then branches to SS2M.
92	SS2M	Maintains the pipeline by incre- menting P and requesting an instruction fetch. It branches to SS3M.
2D	SS3M	This instruction decodes the IBR contents to determine the next microinstruction to execute. It also conies the IBR into I

# 3.1.5 Summary of Branches Between WCS and ROM Control Store

From ROM to WCS

BCS Macro (from Decoder Page Zero Only)

This macro ensures the start of a processor fetch during the primary decode of the BCS according to the V73 pipeline rule. The clock change and page selection occur during the primary decoding of the microinstruction.

#### I/O Branch

Control is transferred to the selected page of central control store during the data phase of the I/O command. I/O branch can go to any central control store page and does not select a decoder.

This mechanism assures that no DMA I/O memory transfers and no processor memory transfers are in process during the clock change.

#### From WCS to ROM

The I/O branch is not a viable mechanism from WCS to ROM.

A micro level page branch is the standard method for going from WCS to ROM. This operation is the converse of the BCS disscussed above.

Standard state sequences in the ROM provide pipeline start up and various other housekeeping functions for the standard instruction set. These may be of interest for particular microprogramming entrances.



# 3.1.6 Varian 73 Register Usage

The 620 emulation on Varian 70 series systems uses some general-purpose registers. Using the standard instructions with his own microprograms a user is responsible for preserving the settings and restoring those necessary to their original conditions. The use and requirements for particular registers are described below. All others are only used by user's microprograms.

Registers 0, 1, and 2 are used for the emulation of the A, B, and X registers respectively. These need not be restored by user's microprograms.

Register 3 is forced to all zeros by the halt microprogram and used as a source of zeros by the standard instruction set. Its restoration is required.

Register 4 is also used by the halt program and saves the contents of the instruction register. While the standard microprograms are running it is not used and therefore does not require resetting.

Register 5 is a source of ones for the standard microprograms and must be reestablished as such by a user's microprogram.

Registers E and F (15 and 16) are used as temporary storage for some standard instructions yet their use does not extend beyond the particular single instruction so these two do not need to return to a set value.

#### **Register Usage**

Number	Standard Use	Restore
0	A register	no
1	B register	no
2	X register	no
3	All zeros	yes
4	Saves I	no
5	All ones	yes
6-D	None	no
E	Temporary	no
F	Temporary	no

#### 3.2 FLOW DIAGRAM

#### 3.2.1 Rationale

As the reader should now be aware, the 64-bit microword is both extremely powerful and extremely complex. This may result in several problems. A beginning microprogrammer can be completely baffled how to start. Intermediate microprogrammers tend to be confused about how much or how little can be done in single microinstruction.

The microprogram flow diagram is designed to minimize these problems. Making a flow diagram for a micropro-

gram is roughly comparable to the low-level flowcharting of an assembly language program. The flow diagram, however, is designed to provide special assistance to the microprogrammer. It gives the basic capabilities of the standard microword, thus providing reminders of both what can be done and what should be done in each microword.

## 3.2.2 Format

A sample blank microprogram flow diagram form can be seen in figure 3-1. The vertical columns each represent a single microinstruction.

The horizontal rows are divided into the type of operations that can be performed. A microinstruction is created by going down a column and filling in the appropriate boxes with the specific operations desired in each general category. Many of these operations can be specified using the mnemonics introduced in the previous section. Table 3-1 provides an ordered list of mnemonics.

Specifically, the first row of the flow diagram is used for identifying the particular microword. Labeled **IDENT**, this row is usually left blank unless the microword is referenced elsewhere in the microprogram. Such reference occurs most often when the microword is the target of a jump from another microword. When not empty the box usually contains the label which will be carried through to the actual assembly language version. Depending upon the programmers preference absolute or relative addresses could also be assigned here.

The group of three rows under **MEMORY** specifies both the current state of memory and the requests for memory operations being made in the current microword. The **FUNCTION** row specifies the former. It is useful for charting out memory activity and optimizing the memory usage. In microprograms where memory activity is not critical, this row could be left blank.

The **REQUEST** row indicates the type of memory request being made in the microword. The **ADDRESS** row specifies the source of the memory address for the requested operation. If no request is made, then both these rows can be blank.

The **ALU** section of the flow diagram consists of four rows. These rows specify the two inputs for the ALU, the operation to be performed on them, and the destination of the result.

Two rows are included in the **STATUS** section. The first, **SAMPLE**, specifies which flags and status bits are to be sampled during that microinstruction. Sampling is usually necessary before the flag or status indicators can be tested. The **TEST** row specifies which flag or status bit, if any, is being tested in the current microword. This testing Figure 3-1. Sample Flow Diagram Form

			 	 ······	
	IDENT				
	FUNCTION				
EMORY	REQUEST				
W	ADDRESS				
·	INPUT A				
Ŋ	INPUT B				
AL	ουτρυτ				
	DESTINATION				
TUS	SAMPLE				
STA.	TEST				
SSING	MODE				
ADDRE	ADDRESS				
OTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS				

ω 4



TECHNIQUES

may be used both for conditional memory requests and conditional addressing.

The two rows of the **ADDRESSING** section specify the addressing method or mode being used and the resulting effective address or addresses. These boxes are often left blank to signify normal addressing with the next column on the right to be executed next. The label contained in the IDENT row can also be used here.

The **SPECIAL ACTIONS** section is provided for the microoperations which do not fit conveniently into the other sections. Most common among these are the operations on the special registers and counters. These include the operand register, program counter, and shift counter. Such things as register field control or even general comments could also be included here.

# **3.3 FLOW DIAGRAM MNEMONICS**

The following table 3-1 lists the sections of the flow diagram and some applicable, mnemonics. These mnemonics represent the most common values and should be sufficient for many microprograms. Other functions without mnemonics can be described in whatever way the user finds clearest. The ways could range from actually writing the field values to putting in verbal commentary.

Table	3-1.	Mnemonics	for	Microprogramming	Flow
		Di	iagra	ams	

Row	Mnemonic	Comments
IDENT	None	User-supplied labels and addresses
MEMORY FUNCTION	None	User-supplied commentary on memory operations
MEMORY REQUEST	IF OF OS BS TESTF,-	Instruction fetch Operand fetch Operand store Byte store Conditional request (on test condition false)
	TESTT,-	Conditional request (on test condition true)
	WAIT, MEMDN	Wait for memory done (before going to next microword)
MEMORY ADDRESS	ALU P MIR OVR	ALU output Program counter Memory input register Override memory operation of the previous microword using its memory address
ALU INPUT A	Rn (n = 0,1,2,,F) Rn, SL Rn, SR P ZERO ONES	General register 'n' General register 'n' shifted left on bit position. General register 'n' shifted right on bit position Program counter All zeros (0) All ones (FFFF)
• •		NOTE: When using a shifted general register, user must specify condition of high and low bits.
ALU INPUT B	Rn (n = $0, 1, 2,, F$ ) MIR	General register 'n' Memory input register (continued)

Row	Mnemonic	Comments
	IOR STAT LIT MSK OPR ORSE	I/O register Status word The 16-bit value from 0 to FFFF Instruction register masked by 'xxxx Operand register Operand register right byte, sign extended
	OLSE ORZF	Operand register left byte, sign extended Operand register right byte, zeros in left byte.
	OLZF	Operand register right byte in left byte position, zeros in right byte
		NOTE: When using MSK or LIT, caution should be used to avoid field con- flicts with other mnemonics.
ALU OUTPUT	ZERO ONES TRNA TRNB INCA INCB* DECA DECB	All zeros (0) All ones (FFFF) A (transfer input A) B (transfer input B) A + 1 A $\lor$ B + 1 (B + 1 when A = 0) A - 1 A + B (B - 1 when A = FFFF)
	ADD SUB* SHFA AND OR EOR NOTA NOTB* TCB*	A + B A - B A + A (shift A left one) A ∧ B A ∨ B A ↓ A ∩ A ∩ A ∩ A ∩ A ∩ A ∩ A ∩ A ∩ A ∩
	*cannot be used when input	B is MSK or LIT.
ALU DESTINATION	Rn (n = $0,1,2,,F$ ) Special registers	General register 'n' Refer to special actions row
		NOTES: 1) general register cannot be used here if input B was LIT or MSK. 2) general registers used for both input A and destination must be the same general register.
STATUS,	SHFT	Set shift flag
	OVFL ALU	Set overflow flag Set ALU related flags (i.e., ALUO, ALUS, ALUC, and ALUZ)
STATUS, TEST	OVFL IOSR	Overflow flag I/O sense response (continued)

# Table 3-1. Mnemonics for Microprogramming Flow Diagrams (continued)



Table	3-1.	Mnemonics	for	Microprogramming	Flow
		Diagram	ıs (d	continued)	

Row	Mnemonic	Comments
	SSW3 SSW2 SSW1 TFIR ALUO ALUS ALUC ALUZ SHFT MIRS SFTC GPRS NORM OUOS	Sense switch three Sense switch two Sense switch one Test from instruction register ALU ones flag ALU sign flag ALU carry flag ALU zeros flag Shift flag Memory input register sign Shift counter all ones flag (i.e., overflow) General register 0 sign Normalize flag Ouotient flag
ADDRESSING, MODE	PJMP to n FSEL	Page jump to page 'n' Field select addressing
	INT DECODE TESTT TESTF POPJMP	Interrupt addressing Addressing by decoder control store test addressing; pass if test con- dition true Test addressing: pass if condition false Branch/pop to an address specified by stack NOTE: these are only a basic set of abbreviations, to be used alone or
ADDRESSING, ADDRESS	P - F -	in combination. Test pass address Test fail address
SPECIAL ACTIONS	POUT SCOUT OPROUT INCP INCSC INCP, OPROUT SHFTOP, LFT SHFTOP, RGHT	Load program counter with ALU output Load shift counter with ALU output Load operand register with ALU output Increment the program counter Increment the shift counter Does both. Shift operand register left one bit position Shift operand register right one bit position
		NOTE: high/low bits must also be specified by user on these two operations
	IBR to I PUSH,X POPDEL	Transfer instruction buffer to instruction register. Push value x on the stack (requires PJMP addressing mode) Delete entry at top of stack (requires PJMP addressing mode)

# 3.4 FLOW DIAGRAM EXAMPLES

The following examples are included:

- 1. BCS Entry Point Initialization
- 2. Memory-to-Memory Block Move
- 3. Reentrant Subroutine Call
- 4. Fixed-point ADD to any of 16 general registers with direct addressing to 64K.
- 5. Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generation.

Each of the examples includes a description of the problem, a description of how it was handled, and a flow diagram. Later in this manual, the examples will be continued in the form of assembler listings of the code produced from each of the flow diagrams in section 5.

# 3.4.1 BCS Entry Point Initialization

This is essentially an example of making a micro subroutine which is simply a NOP. From the standpoint of being an example, it details how to reach WCS and then return to the *macro* level. From a functional standard point, it provides meaningful initialization for the 20 (hex) BCS entry points in WCS. By loading this program before all others, any unused BCS entry points will have meaningful contents (as opposed to possibly fatal random contents).

Referring to the flow diagram, (figure 3-2) the thirty-two entry points are all initialized to the same microinstruction. It is simply a page branch to a standard microword, SS2M, on page zero. This will result in a return to the *macro* level by maintaining the pipeline and returning control to the ROM central control store.

#### 3.4.2 Memory-to-Memory Block Move

This microprogram is designed to move a block of  $\mathbf{n}$  words from one area in memory to another.

For purposes of this example, the microprogram is called by executing a BCS to word zero of WCS page one. It takes its arguments in the following format:

А	register	(R0):	to address
В	register	(R1):	from address
Х	register	(R2):	block length

When called, words are sequentially copied from their old location (from address) to their new position (to address). The number of words moved is equal to the block length.

The following commentary describes how the microprogram operates. Refer to the flow diagram figure 3-3.

Word zero in page one is the entry point for the BCS instruction. It contains a branch to a microword labeled MBM, which may be on any WCS page. This is the actual beginning of block move and no further decoding of the BCS is done.

The microprogram starts by setting up its parameters. The current program counter value is saved in R7. Next, the **from** address minus one is put in its place. Having it in the program counter will allow easier use of it as an address source for memory requests. The **to** address is also decremented. These addresses are decremented because they are incremented in the instructions which request the memory operations.

After this initialization, a three microinstruction loop is entered which does the actual block move. The first microword, (MBMA), increments the **from** address in the program counter. It then requests that the word at that address be fetched from memory. It also puts the memory input register (MIR) onto the ALU output. Once the looping is begun, the MIR will contain the word just fetched from memory. Placing it on the ALU will cause it to be stored at the **to** address, since the previous micro in the loop requested a write of ALU output into memory.

The second mircoword in the loop decrements the block length in R2. The ALU output (i.e., the new value) is sampled for testing in the next microword.

The next microword, the third and last in the loop, increments the **to** address in R0 and tests the ALU sign flag. If it is off, then the block length has not yet become negative and the necessary number of words has not yet been moved. In this case, an operand store is requested using the **to** address as the destination. The next microword will have to specify the the value to be stored, so a loop is made back to MBMA which will do this. This loop also causes the next word to be fetched and the process continues until the block length goes negative. In that case the loop is exited and the extra memory fetch requested is simply forgotten.

Microword MBMB restores the program counter to the address in R7 and starts a memory cycle to restore the pipeline. A branch is executed to standard state SS2M which increments the program counter and starts a second memory fetch to fill the instruction pipeline. Upon entering standard state SS3M, the macroinstruction is decoded and control is returned to the processor's central control store.

# 3.4.3 Reentrant Subroutine Call and Return

This example provides call and return microprograms for reentrant subroutines. The subroutine call stores its return address in the X register (R2) and saves the original contents of X on a stack pointed to by the B register (R1).

The subroutine return simply pops the stack back into the X register and branches back to the return address.

	IDENT	(0 thru IE)				
		(o and n )	 			 
	FUNCTION					
IEMORY	REQUEST					
Σ	ADDRESS			_		
	INPUT A					
5	INPUT B	<u> </u>				
AL	OUTPUT					
	DESTINATION					1
rus	SAMPLE					
STAI	TEST					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
SING	MODE	PJMP to 0				
ADDRES	ADDRESS	SS2M (92)				
DTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS					

varian data machines

	IDENT	word 0 page 1	МВМ			МВМА			мвмв
	FUNCTION					storing data	fetching data	fetching data	
REMORY	REQUEST					ØF		TESTF ØS	IF
2	ADDRESS					Р		ALU	ALU
	INPUT A		Ρ	R0	R1	_	R2	R0	R7
5	INPUT B					MIR			
AL	ουτρυτ		TRANA	DECA	DECA	TRANB	DECA	INCA	TRANA
	DESTINATION		R7	R0	see below	-	R2	R0	see belo
TUS	SAMPLE						ALU		
STA.	TEST							ALUS	
SING	MODE	PJMP						TESTT	PJMP to 0
ADDRES	ADDRESS	МВМ						P-MBMB F-MBMA	SS2M (092)
DTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS				PØUT	INCP			PØUT

TECHNIQUES

varian data machines



TECHNIOLIEG

For purposes of this example, the subroutine call is executed by doing a BCS to word 1 of WCS page 1. The word following the BCS is taken as the effective address of the subroutine being called. The subroutine return is made by executing a BCS to word 2 of WCS page 1.

The stack operations are performed in the following way. A *push* causes the B register to be decremented and the X register stored at the resulting address. A *pop* causes the X register to be loaded from the memory location pointed to by the B register followed by the B register being incremented.

The following is a detailed description of the **subroutine call**. Refer to the flow diagram in figure 3-4.

The first microinstruction of the routine is at the BCS entry point. On the memory-to-memory block move, this first microword of the program did nothing but branch to the actual microroutine. The only reason for not combining it with the next microinstruction was to clarify the relationship of the entry point and the rest of the program. In an actual application where execution time is critical, the microwords would have been combined. This is done on the subroutine call example. The first microword decrements the stack pointer (R1) and begins saving the contents of R2 at the resulting address. It then does a page branch to the rest of the microroutine which could be on any WCS page.

The second microword places R2 on the ALU so that it will be stored by the memory request in the first microword. R2 must be on the ALU for the entire duration of the write into memory. Since this could take a variable amount of time, (depending on the type of memory in the system), a request is made to wait for the memory-done signal. This means the next microword will not be executed until the write operation is complete and thus, R2 will stay on the ALU for the necessary time.

The third microword saves the return address in R2. The program counter is currently pointing to the word after th BCS instruction. That word contains the effective address of the subroutine to be called. Thus, the return address is obtained simply by incrementing the program counter and then storing it in R2. This microword also begins the actual transfer to the subroutine to be called. This is done by restarting the pipeline at the address of the subroutine. That address is already in the MIR due to the fact it was the word after the BCS.

The fourth microword sets the program counter to the second word in the subroutine call and requests it be fetched. This completes the restarting of the instruction pipeline and a return can be made to ROM control. This is done with a page jump to SS3M on page 0. Note that the fourth microword has performed all the functions of SS2M.

The following is a detailed description of the **subroutine return**. Refer to the flow diagram in figure 3-5.

The first microword begins restarting the instruction pipeline at the return address. Also, the program counter is restored.

The second microinstruction begins the fetch of the original contents of R2  $\,$  off the stack.

The third microword increments the stack pointer to finish the pop of the stack. It also finishes the restart of the instruction pipeline by requesting another instruction fetch by the incremented program counter.

The last microword restores the old contents of R2, which by now have been transferred from memory to the memory input register (MIR). Since the pipeline has now been restored, the microword can return to ROM using a page jump and with request for decoding addressing. The decode will generate the next address in page zero based on the next 'macro' instruction to be executed.

Note that the second to last microword performs the functions of SS2M and the last microword performs the functions of SS3M.

# 3.4.4 64K-Memory ADD to any of the General-Purpose Registers

This example adds the contents of any location in 64K words of memory to the contents of any of the 16 generalpurpose registers, R0, R1,...,RF. The sum replaces the previous contents of the specified register. If overflow occurs, the overflow status bit will be set. The addressing mode for this example will be indexing by general register R1.

In execution the contents of LOC bit  $8 \cdot 15$  specify a branch to control store (BCS) instruction. Bits  $0 \cdot 3$  define the operation to the performed and the addressing mode to be used. Bits  $4 \cdot 7$  specify the general register affected.

With indexing the contents of all LOC + 1 are added to the contents of the register (R1), and the 16-bit sum is used as the effective address of the operand. The operand is fetched from memory and is added to the contents of the register specified by the LOC 4  $\cdot$  7.

A flow diagram follows as figure 3-6.

The strategy used for the operation described above has the following steps:

- 1. (AD1 or AD1A) enter from decoding of BCS in page zero. Address fetch cycle has been initiated. Initiate next instruction fetch and increment P.
- 2. Transfer contents of MIR (address value) to OPR to preserve against alteration by previously initiated instruction fetch.
- 3. Perform indexing by adding contents of R1 to contents of OPR. Initiate operand fetch using ALU output as effective address. (continued)

3-12

VT11-2030

Figure 3-4. Flow Diagram for Subroutine Call

	IDENT	word 1 page 1	LAB1					
MEMORY	FUNCTION		store of R2 on stock		fetch of first subr. inst.			
	REQUEST	ØS	WAIT MEMDN	IF	IF			
	ADDRESS	ALU		MIR	ALU			
	INPUT A	R1	R2	Р	ZERO			
-	INPUT B				MIR			
AL	ουτρυτ	DECA	TRNA	INCA	INCB			
	DESTINATION	R1		R2	see below			
SU.	SAMPLE	<u></u>						
STAT	TEST						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
SING	MODE	PJMP			PJMP to 0			
ADDRES	ADDRESS	LAB1			SS3M (02D)			
OTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS				PØUT			

VT11-2031

Figure 3-5. Flow Diagram for Subroutine Return

word 2 IDENT LAB2 page 1 fetching FUNCTION fetch of fetch of second instruction orig. R2 nxt. instr. MEMORY REQUEST IF ØF IF ALU Р ADDRESS ALU R2 R1 R1 INPUT A MIR INPUT B ALU OUTPUT TRNA TRNA INCA TRNB R1 R2 DESTINATION see below STATUS SAMPLE TEST PJMP PJMP to 0; MODE ADDRESSING DECØDE from IBR LAB2 ADDRESS by decode IBR OTHER SPECIAL ACTIONS PØUT INCP to 1

varian data machines

3·13

VT11-2032 ADI/ADIA\* AD3 AD4 AD5 IDENT AD2 ADDRESS FUNCTION AF IF -ØF -IF FETCH MEMORY REQUEST IF ØF IF Figure 3-6. ADD from 64K-Memory to General-Purpose Register Ρ ALU Ρ ADDRESS R1 INPUT A Rx∜ INPUT B MIR ØPR MIR MIR\* ALU OUTPUT ADD TRNB ADD DESTINATION Rx STATUS SAMPLE ØVFL, ALU TEST PJMP to 0 MODE ADDRESSING DECØDE WØRD 0 AD2 ADDRESS AD3 AD5 AD4 PAGE 0 IBR to I INC P INCP \*from previous OTHER \*located at SPECIAL ØPRØUT register field select micro ACTIONS page 1 word Bits I4-7 register 00 and 10 field select

3-14



- 4. Wait for completion of operand fetch by specifying next instruction fetch with incremented program counter and field select register specifications from instruction bits 4 - 7 into AA field. Set BB field to select MIR.
- 5. Add contents of MIR to contents of previously selected register and store sum in selected register. Sample overflow condition. Page jump to V73 page zero with decoding of instruction fetched by step 1.

#### **Execution Time Estimate**

Execution time depends upon the memory speed involved. With 330 nanoseconds semiconductor memory the pipeline is kept full. The number of microinstruction times from decoding to decoding is six. All of these are from writable control store. The execution time is therefore six times 190 or 1140 nanoseconds. Since three memory cycles are involved, the effective three cycle time is 1140 divided by 3, or 380 nanoseconds.

# 3.4.5 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generation

INSTRUCTION FORMAT



DATA FORMAT: Packed 2 bytes in each word as follows:

Byte 1	Byte 2
Byte 3	Byte 4
Byte N−1 may be last byte	Byte N

The packed byte array at the specified address is scanned and the 16-bit cyclic redundancy check is performed. The 16-bit CRC is left in the accumulator (A register or R0). If the accumulator is not cleared before entry, the accumulator's contents will be included in the CRC.

The CRC polynomial word is  $\mathbf{X}^{16} + \mathbf{X}^{15} + \mathbf{X}^{2} + 1$ , which is commonly used in binary synchronous communication.

Since array size can be quite large, the instruction can be interrupted after service of every two bytes. When interrupt service is completed, the process of CRC generation is resumed and runs to completion (except as interrupted). The overflow flag is used to signal an interrupted instruction. If it is set, contents of the B and X registers are taken as data address and byte count respectively.

R0, R1 and R2 (A, B and X) registers are used by this instruction. R0 is the current CRC value. R1 is the current data array address. R2 is the current byte count value. RF contains the CRC polynomial (octal 100005). The overflow flag is used to designate an incomplete instruction.

The calling sequence normally used would be:

TZA	(clear accumulator)
ROF	(reset overflow flag)
BCS	CRC
Address	(data array address)
Byte count	(number of bytes in array)
•	

#### **Detailed Description of Procedure**

- 1. Enter from decoding of BCS in page 1. Address fetch cycle has been initiated. The overflow flag is used to designate an incomplete instruction, i.e., one which was interrupted before the entire byte array was scanned for CRC generation. If such an interrupt had occurred the current data array address and byte count in registers R1 and R2 should be used rather than the corresponding values used when the instruction was initiated. A memory cycle to fetch the byte count is initiated conditionally. The overflow flag is tested for an "off" condition. The 16-bit word representing the CRC polynomial is placed in OPR. If the overflow flag is off, the next step is step 2. If it is on, step 1A is executed.
- 2. The data array address is copied from MIR into R1.
- 3. The contents of R1 is used as an address (through the ALU) and the first pair of bytes is fetched. The overflow flag is set to indicate that the instruction is incomplete.
- 4. The byte count is copied from MIR into R2. ALU status is sampled so that the byte count can be tested for zero in step 5.
- 5. The shift counter is loaded with 8 (the number of bits per data byte). The ALU zero status flag is tested to see if the byte count was zero. Execution is suspended (by a "wait for memory done") until the two data bytes are fetched. If the ALU zero flag is off, the next step is 5A; otherwise, step 18 is next.
- 5A. The CRC polynomial placed in OPR in step 1 is now placed in RF.
- 6. The data bytes in MIR are copied into OPR.

(continued)

varian data machines

TECHNIQUES

# 7. Steps 7, 8, 9, 10, 10A, and 11 constitute the iterative loop which accumulates the CRC for the left data byte. In step 7, R0 (the CRC) is shifted one bit left and applied to the ALU input A while the shift counter is incremented. Bit 15 of R0 is copied into the shift flag (DSB). Bit 15 of OPR is applied to ALU input A bit 00. OPR is also shifted one bit left. The CRC polynomial in RF is applied to ALU input B. The exclusive OR is performed by the ALU and the result is placed into R0. The shift counter is tested to see if the eighth bit of the left byte has been processed. If it has, step 10 is executed next; if not, step 8 is next.

- 8. The DSB flag is tested to see if a correction cycle is needed. (If bit 15 of the old CRC was a zero, the exclusive OR operation of step 7 must be cancelled.) If a correction cycle is necessary, step 9 is executed next; otherwise, the next bit of the data byte is processed by returning to step 7.
- 9. This correction cycle exclusively ORs the CRC in R0 with the polynomial in RF. The result is placed in R0. When this is done the resulting CRC is that which would have been obtained if step 7 had not performed an exclusive OR. The next bit of the data byte is next processed by returning to step 7.
- 10. This step is entered from step 7 after the last bit of the left data byte is processed. The DSB flag is tested to determine the need for a correction cycle. The byte count in R2 is decremented. The ALU status is sampled so that it can be tested for zero in step 11. If a correction cycle is necessary, step 10A is executed; otherwise, step 11 is next.
- 10A. This is a correction cycle identical to step 9.
- 11. The shift counter is reinitialized to -8 for processing the right data byte. The ALU zero status flag is tested to determine if the right byte should be processed. If ALUZ is not equal to one, the next step is 12; if ALUZ equals one, the next step is 18.
- 12. This step is identical to step 7. The right data byte which has been shifted left in OPR is now processed.
- 13. This step is identical to step 8.
- 14. This step is identical to step 9.
- 15. The operations of step 10 are performed. The DSB flag is tested as in step 10. If it is set, step 15B is next; otherwise, the correction cycle of step 15A is next.
- 15A. This step is identical to step 10A.
- 15B. This step tests for interrupts. If an interrupt is present, step 20 is next; otherwise, step 16.
- 16. The data array address pointer in R1 is incremented and used as an address for a fetch of the next operand byte pair, if the ALU zero flag is off (indicating the decremented byte count at step 25 was not zero). If

the byte count was not zero, step 17 is next; otherwise, step 18 is executed.

- 17. The shift counter is initialized to 8 and execution is suspended until the next pair of data bytes is fetched from memory. Step 6 is next.
- 1A. If step 1 determines the overflow flag to be set indicating an incomplete instruction, step 1A initiates the fetch of a data word from memory using the contents of R1 as an address. Step 17 is executed next.
- 18. If step 16, 11, or 5 determines the byte count to be zero, step 18 resets the overflow flag to indicate completion of the instruction. The program counter is incremented and the net instruction fetch is initiated.
- 19. A page jump to ROM (page zero) V73 standard state /SS2M, is executed. /SS2M will initiate another instruction fetch to fill the pipeline.
- 20. If an interrupt was detected at step 15B, the interrupt status must again be tested by step 20. This is because interrupts can be overriden by DMA traps and must be checked twice to ensure that a trap has not occurred which would abort the interrupt. The I/O control is requested to perform an I/O interrupt sequence. Decoding is inhibited since only the interrupt status is to be tested. If an interrupt is found, step 21 is next; otherwise, step 16 is next.
- 20B. The cycle is performed as in step 10A.
- 21. If an interrupt was found at step 20, the data array address in R1 is incremented and the ALU zero flag is tested to determine if the byte count at step 15 was zero. If it was not zero, step 22 is next; otherwise, step 24 is executed.
- 22. The program counter is reduced by 3 to point to the BCS instruction. After completion of the interrupt routine this instruction will be refetched and the overflow flag will be tested in step 1 to determine the need to initialize R1 and R2 from the instruction second and third words.
- 23. Execution is suspended until the I/O control signals completion of the interrupt sequence, then a page jump to ROM standard interrupt state/INT2 is performed.
- 24. If the byte count was zero, the overflow flag is reset and an instruction fetch is initiated with the incremented program counter value.



#### **CRC** Generation Timing

Execution time depends on memory speed and data array size. If no interrupts occur the timing consists of (a) initialization -- fetch of BCS, address and byte count and first byte pair. This involves one ROM decode cycle and WCS microinstructions 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 5A, 11, and 6 all at 190 nanoseconds (assuming a 330 nanoseconds main memory cycle). Initialization thus amounts to 1520 nanoseconds. (b) CRC processing -- each byte takes 16 to 24 steps with the average 20 plus steps 10, 11, 15, 15B and 16 all at 190 nanoseconds. Processing takes an average of 8550 nanoseconds for each byte pair. (c) cleanup involves steps 18 and 19 from WCS at 190 nanoseconds, and the memory cycle of SS2M at 330 nanoseconds. Clean up takes a maximum of 710 nanoneconds. Altogether the timing for an array of N bytes averages (2230 + 1/2(N - 2)) times 8550 nanoseconds.








VT11-2033 CRC1 CRC5 CRC2 CRC3 CRC4 CRC5A CRC6 CRC1A IDENT ARRAY BYTE COUNT DATA FUNCTION ADDRESS FETCH FETCH FETCH MEMORY ØF REQUEST ØF WAIT ØF TESTF Р ALU ADDRESS ALU MEMDN Figure 3-8. Flow Diagram of CRC Generation (1 of 4)INPUT A MIR R1 R1 MIR MSK. FFF8 ØPR MIR INPUT B ALU TRNB TRNB TRNB TRNB TRNB MSK, 8005 TRNB TRNB OUTPUT DESTINATION TRNB R1 R2 RF STATUS SAMPLE ALU ØVFL TEST ALUZ TESTF NØRM NØRM TESTT NØRM NØRM MODE ADDRESSING T-CRCIA T-CRCI8 CRC3 CRC4 CRC7 CRC17 ADDRESS F-CRC2 F-CRC5A OTHER SPECIAL ACTIONS INCP, SET SCØUT ØPRØUT ØPRØUT ØVFL

ώ 22

TECHNIQUES varian data machines VT11-2034

	1						i	
	IDENT	CRC7	CRC8	CRC9	CRC10	CRC10A	CRC11	CRC25
	FUNCTION							
EMORY	REQUEST							
Σ	ADDRESS							
	INPUT A	R0,SL	-	R0	R2	R0		
2	INPUT B	RF		RF	R3	RF	MSK, FFF8	
AL	ουτρυτ	EØR		EØR	FF6	EØR	TRNB	
	DESTINATION	RO		R0	R2	R0		
TUS	SAMPLE	SHFT		i	ALU			
STA	TEST	SFTC					ALUZ	
SSING	MODE	TESTT	FSEL MS = 2	NØRM	FSEL MS = 2	NØRM	TESTT	PJMP
ADDRE	ADDRESS	T-CRC10 F-CRC8	CRC9	CRC7	X'032	CRC11	T-CRC18 F-CRC12	INT2 (page 0, X'FF)
OTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS	SHFTOP,LFT 0 →O PR00 ØPR15→ALUA 00 INCSC					SCØUT	

varian data machines

Figure 3-8. Flow Diagram of CRC Generation (2 of 4)

3-23

	IDENT	CRC12	CRC13	CRC14	CRC15	CRC15A	CRC15B	CRC16	CRC17
	FUNCTION								
EMORY	REQUEST							ØF TESTF	WAIT
2	ADDRESS							ALU	MEMDN
ALU	INPUT A	R0,SL		R0	R2	R0		R1	
	INPUT B	RF		RF	R3	RF			MSK. FFF
	OUTPUT	EØR		EØR	FF6	EØR		FFO,CF3	
	DESTINATION	R0		R0	R2	R0		R1	
TUS	SAMPLE	SHFT			ALU				
STA	TEST	SFTC						ALUZ	
SSING	MODE	TESTT	FSEL MS = 2	NØRM	FSEL MS = 2	NØRM	NØRM	TESTT	NØRM
ADDRE	ADDRESS	T-CRC15 F-CRC13	CRC14	CRC12	CRC15B	CRC15B	CRC16	T-CRC18 F-CRC17	CRC6
OTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS	SHFTØP,LFT 0→ØPR00 ØPR15+ALUA00 INCSC					ENABLE INTERRUPTS SUPPRESS DECØDE		SCØUT

3-24

varian data machines

VT11-203

	IDENT	CRC18	CRC19	CRC20	CRC21	CRC24	CRC23	CRC22
MEMORY	FUNCTION		NEXT INSTR. FETCH	>			NEXT INSTR. FETCH	
	REQUEST	IF				IF		
	ADDRESS	Ρ				Р		
	INPUT A				R1			Р
ALU	INPUT B							MSK,FFFC
	Ουτρυτ				FF0,MF0, CF0			ADD
	DESTINATION				R1			
TUS	SAMPLE							
STA	TEST				ALUZ			
SING	MODE	NØRM	РЈМР	NØRM	TESTT		NØRM	
ADDRE	ADDRESS	CRC19	SS2M (PAGE 0, X'92)	CRC16	T-CRC24 F-CRC22		CRC25	
OTHER	SPECIAL ACTIONS	RESET ØVFL INCP		ENABLE INTERRUPTS SUPPRESS DECODE START IØ INT. CYCLE		RESET OVFL INCP	WAIT IØ DØNE	PØUT

- varian data machines

Figure 3-8. Flow Diagram of CRC Generation (4 of 4)

3-25



## **SECTION 4**

## MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

For execution the microprograms must be expressed in the internal machine language, yet during their development it is advantageous to express the program in a symbolic language which has more meaning to the person writing the program. This symbolic language is then translated into the executable machine language by the assembler.

In addition MIDAS assembler provides

- symbolic addressing
- macro-definition capability
- user-defined microword formats
- user-defined opcodes
- address field calculations
- error detection
- concordance listing with MOS or VORTEX using the concordance program CONC

#### **4.1 BASIC ELEMENTS**

The source language input to the assembler consists of a sequence of records. Each record contains 80 character positions. These characters are represented internally in standard 8-bit ASCII codes. The following paragraphs describe the content and format of the input to MIDAS.

#### Characters

The characters forming the symbolic source statements are described below. Characters not in this set can appear only in the comment field.

Alphabetic:	A through Z
Numeric:	0 through 9
Special	/ slash
Characters:	* asterisk
	+ plus sign
	– minus sign
	space (blank)
	' apostrophe
	( left parenthesis
	) right parenthesis

MIDAS statements are formed from the character set above. The comment field can contain valid 70/620 ASCII characters in addition to any from the MIDAS character set. Literals may be formed from any ASCII characters.

#### Symbols

The programmer may create symbols to be used for statement labels or to define numeric values. A symbol may contain one to six characters from the alphabetic or numeric subset. The first character of a symbol must be alphabetic.

Examples of correctly formed symbols

ABC4 INPUT1 SAVE4X P23456

Symbols may also use the pound sign (#) or dollar sign (\$) character in any character position.

Example

#### A\$B#C1 \$RUN A\$TOP #FIVE

#### Constants

A constant is a self-defining term. Four types of constants are available: decimal integer, hexadecimal, octal and binary.

A decimal constant is an unsigned sequence of decimal digits. The value of a decimal constant may not exceed 32767.

A hexadecimal constant is an unsigned sequence of hexadecimal digits, base 16, preceded by the letter X and an apostrophe. The maximum hexadecimal number processed by the assembler is X'7FFF.

An octal constant is an unsigned sequence of octal digits, 0 through 7, preceded by the letter O and an apostrophe. An octal constant can not exceed O'77777.

A binary constant is an unsigned sequence of ones and zeros preceded by the letter B and an apostrophe. Binary constants may be as large as 16 bits.

#### Expressions

An expression is a single term or a series of terms connected by the following operators. All are integer operators.

- + Addition
- Subtraction
- \* Multiplication
- / Division

A term is a symbol, constant, or a special symbol, \*, which denotes the program location counter. A term is associated with a value inherent to the term in the case of a constant, or assigned by the assembler.

MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

Multi-term expressions are evaluated from left to right. No parentheses are allowed. Expressions are reduced to a single value by the procedure below.

- 1. Each term is given a value
- 2. Multiplication and division are performed from left to right
- 3. Addition and subtraction are performed left to right
- 4. If an expression has a leading minus sign, the value is computed as though a zero term preceded the minus sign. A leading plus sign is ignored.
- 5. The value resulting is right-justified in its generated resultant field. Unspecified leading bit positions contain zeros.

#### **Program Location Counter**

The assembler maintains a program location counter which is automatically initialized to zero at the start of each assembly. As program statements are processed the assembler assigns consecutive memory (WCS) addresses to

the microinstructions generated, unless the program location counter is explicitly modified. The counter may be modified by the ORG and ALOC directives. The asterisk (\*) character as a label denotes the current value of the program location counter.

## **4.2 GENERAL FORM OF STATEMENTS**

Input to the assembler is in the form of statements in punched-card images. The statement is contained in a fixed format in character positions 1 through 72. 73 through 80 are reserved for sequencing information and have no effect on the generated microprogram.

A statement is divided into a label, operation, continuation, operand, and comment field. These are discussed in order below.

#### Label

A source statement can be associated with a symbolic label, which allows the statement to be referenced from other statements in the program. The label, if present, must begin in character position 1 and is terminated by a space. A label may be a one to six character symbol.

#### Operation

The operation field may consist of the format-defining operator FORM, the label of a predefined or user-defined format statement, a macro name or an assembler directive. The operation field begins in position 8 and is terminated by a space.

#### Continuation

Continuation lines may be used when additional lines of coding are required to complete a statement originating on one line. There can be up to three continuations per statement. This is designated by the character C in position 15. The actual statement continues in positions 16 through 72. Continuation lines are only valid for the format and program statements.

#### Operand

The operand field begins in position 16 and is terminated by a space. The operand field may contain subfields separated by commas.

#### Comment

The comment field is optional for documenting programs. The content of this field is output on the assembly listings but in no way has an effect upon the assembly process. The comment field begins with the first non-blank character following the operand field.

#### **4.3 STATEMENT DEFINITIONS**

MIDAS processes four types of statements: format, program, assembler-directive and comment.

#### 4.3.1 Format Statement

The format statement labels and describes a structure for the microinstruction generated by the program statement. Each program statement specifies a format in which the user has grouped and broken up fields within the microword to set values. Two predefined formats are GEN and GMSK, "standard" formats shown in figure 4-1. The user may define additional formats through the use of the format statement.

The general form of the format statement begins with a required label followed by the word **FORM** followed by the field identifiers separated by commas. A field identifier consists of a field length in decimal, which may be followed by a hexadecimal constant enclosed in parentheses.

	label FORM	field(1) , field(2),, field(n)
Wher	e:	
	label	is a symbol formed according to the basic elements
each	field	is a field identifier which is the field length in decimal, followed by an optional hexadecimal constant enclosed in parentheses length(constant)



MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

ordinal field number	name	field size in bits	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	TS AF/MS MT FS FF GF MR AB IM LB LA RF FF MF CF WR SC VF WF XF SH BB AA	4 9 1 4 2 2 4 1 2 4 2 3 4 1 2 3 4 1 1 1 1 2 3 4 4 4	GEN
ordinal field number	name	field size in bits	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	TS AF/MS MT FS TF GF GF MR AB IM LB LA RF FF MK AK	4 9 1 2 2 4 1 2 4 2 2 3 4 16 4	GMSK

#### Figure 4-1. Predefined Formats Recognized by MIDAS

Field length can not exceed 16 bits. Fields are specified from left to right. Each field identifier has an implicit ordinal field number associated with it for reference. All 64 bits of the microinstruction word must be allocated. Fields to which constant values have not been assigned are initialized to zero.

Possible errors in the format statement include allocating more than or less than 64 bits and using a constant value

exceeding the size of the field. If an attempt is made to redefine a format, an error is indicated and the format is ignored.

Continuation lines can be used on the format statement but a field identifier may not be carried across lines. A comma must complete the field identifier before continuing the statement on the next line. If the last non-blank character of the operation field is a comma, it implies the next record will be a continuation.

Example:

LIST	FORM	14,4,2(X'3),2,4,1,2,
		C4,2,2,7,16(X'1FFF),4

#### 4.3.2 Program Statement

The program statement represents the encoding of the microinstructions in symbolic notation. Each program statement references a format statement to be used in building the microinstruction. The format of the program statement is an optional label followed by a format label followed by a program field.

#### label format program-field

Where:

the **program-field** consists of one or more of the following separated by commas.

One address expression Predefined opcode User-defined opcode Field constant

The single address expression specifies the mode of addressing to be used in fetching the next microsinstruction. The address expression, if present, must be the first item in the program field. The format of an address expression is:

#### /mode (expression, fail address)

Where **mode** is a key denoting the following possible address modes:

- N Normal addressing
- T Test
- F Field Select
- S Test and field select
- P Page jump
  - Implicit

The value of the first expression in parentheses is the an address of the next instruction under non-test conditions, or if the test passes. The value of the second expression is the address of the next instruction if the test fails.

#### MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

Modes N, F and P require only the first expression. T and S must use both expressions. None is given for the implicit mode.

Address evaluation is performed with the following considerations:

- When the address mode uses field selection (modes F and S), the value of the expression must refer to the lower address selected in that field. This address must be an even numbered address.
- The contents of the mask field (MS) and the mask extension field (MT), which provide the mask for the field address, must be defined by the user.
- In the test or the test-and-field-select modes of addressing, the fail address must be an even numbered word and must be greater than pass address taken modulo 16.
- For **example**, if the pass address is X'16, the range of the fail address must be from X'10 to X'1E and an even word. If the pass address is X'26, the fail address may range (on even words only) from X'20 to X'3E.
- The value is 13 bits with the high-order four bits specifing a page number and the low-order 9 a word within the page.

The implicit mode generates normal addressing to the program location counter plus one.

In a page jump the expression specified must produce a value which contains both the page and word addressing information. This destination can be defined through use of the EQU directive.

If the test field (TS) is being used to select interrupts or to specify AA or BB field definition, its value must be defined by the user.

#### **Predefined Opcodes**

When a predefined opcode is used in the program field, it specifies that a particular value be placed in a field of the microinstruction as defined by the format statement.

Predefined opcodes are symbols consisting of three to six characters. The first two characters identify a field of the defined formats and the following characters specify the value in hexadecimal notation to be placed in the field. These field names must not be used as labels in userdefined opcodes. The two-character names for fields and the permissible range for each is given below.

Predefined opcodes may be used with user-defined formats since each of these opcodes has an ordinal field number associated with it. There is no predefined opcode for the combined address field AF/MS.

#### **Fields of the Microinstruction**

Name	Ordinal Number	Range
TS	1	0 - F
MT	3	0 - 1
FS	4	0 - F
TF	5	0 - 3
SF	6	0 - 3
GF	7	0 - F
MR	8	0 - 1
AB	9	0-3
IM	10	0 - F
LB	11	0 - 3
LA	12	0 - 3
RF	13	0 - 7
FF	14	0 - F
MF	15	0 · 1
МК	15	0 - FFFF
CF	16	0 - 3
AK	16	0 - F
WR	17	0 - 1
SC	18	0 - 1
VF	19	0 - 1
WF	20	0 - 1
XF	21	0 - 3
SH	22	0 - 7
BB	23	0 · F
AA	24	0 - F

#### **User-Defined Opcodes**

Users can assign values to symbols through the EQU directive. The opcode is placed in parentheses and preceded by the decimal ordinal field number designating the format field for the value.

Statement labels and user-defined opcodes must avoid naming conflicts.

#### **Field Constant**

A field constant denotes a value to be placed in a microinstruction field. Either decimal, hexadecimal, octal or binary constant is placed in parentheses and preceded by a decimal ordinal field number.

#### **Error Conditions**

The effect of error conditions upon the continuing assembly depends upon the type of error. The errors listed below are indicated on the listing. The action shown in parentheses is taken in the program statement.

- a. Reference to a non-existent format (program statement is ignored)
- b. Value exceeds the size of field (value truncated) (continued)

- c. Both operand in the program field and a format constant are specified for the same field (inclusive OR of the values inserted)
- d. Multiple values generated for a field (first used)
- e. Inconsistency between the address mode specified and the values of the address control fields e.g., normal addressing and test field (TF) non-zero. (Mode is used to generate address)

#### **Additional Considerations**

The assembler evaluates each operand in the program field, and then uses the format indicated to form a microinstruction. Operand values and format field constants are placed in the appropriate fields.

Values computed for a field are inserted in the field rightjustified. Fields whose values are not explicitly defined in either the format or program statement are set to zero.

A program statement may have continuation lines, but an operand may not be carried across lines. A comma must complete the operand before continuing the statement on the next line. If the last non-blank character of the operation field is a comma, it implies the next record will be a continuation line.

Example:

EXC1 GMSK /N(EXC2),LB3,RF3,FFA, CMKF7FF

## 4.3.3 Assembler Directives

Instructions to the assembler are known as directives. These statements have label, operation, operand and comment fields. The operation field contains the name of the directive, such as EQU, ORG, ALOC, SPAC, EJEC, MAC and EMAC.

The directives for macro definition MAC and EMAC are described in a later section. Other assembler directives are discussed in order below.

#### EQU -- Equate

The EQU directive is used to assign symbols to a given value or the value of another symbol. The symbol in the label field is required in this directive. It is defined to have the value of the expression in the operand field.

The format of the EQU directive requires both a symbol in the label field and expression in the operand field. If the expression in the operand field contains a symbol, it must have been previously defined. If the symbol in the label field has been previously defined or if there is no label, an error is indicated and the statement is ignored.

Examples:

THREE	EQU	3
SCZ	EQU	X'FE
v	EOU	THREE+2

#### ORG -- Origin

The ORG directive sets the program location counter to the value of the expression in the operand field.

A symbol in the label field is optional in the ORG directive. The expression to which the program location counter is set must be in the operand field.

If an expression in the operand field contains a symbol, it must have been previously defined. A value of zero or a negative value in the operand field causes an error to be indicated and the statement is ignored. If the expression exceeds the page size, it is an error and causes the assembly to be terminated.

At the beginning of each assembly pass the assembler initializes the program location counter to zero.

Examples:

ORG	X'1E0
ORG	BEGIN

#### ALOC -- Allocate

The ALOC directive informs the assembler that it is to skip over previously allocated locations as it is assigning sequential addresses to the generated microinstructions.

From the beginning of an assembly pass until the occurrence of the ALOC directive the assembler will keep a list of all assigned locations. After the ALOC directive is processed the assembler will test each new program location counter setting against the list of allocated locations. If a new value is in allocated space, the assembler will increment the counter and again make the test. The sequence will continue until unallocated space is found.

The format of the ALOC directive requires an expression in the operand field, but the symbol in the label field is optional.

An error is indicated and the statement ignored, if the operand field contains a negative value, zero or exceeds the page size.

#### MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

In the implicit addressing mode the address of the next instruction is the next allocatable location.

Examples:

ALOC	FIELD*4
ALOC	ZERO'20

#### SPAC -- Space

The SPAC directive provides a blank line on an assembly listing to improve readability.

Both the label and operand fields of the SPAC directive are ignored. A symbolic source listing shows a blank line in place of SPAC directives.

Examples:

SPAC SPAC ADD HERE LATER

#### EJEC -- Eject

The EJEC directive causes the assembly listing device to advance to the first print location of the next output page.

Both the label and operand fields are ignored. EJEC is listed.

#### END -- End

The END directive causes an assembly to be terminated. An END directive is required as the terminal source statement for each assembly.

A symbol in the label field is optional and assigned the value of the program location counter. The operand field is ignored.

#### 4.3.4 Comment

A statement with an asterisk in the first character position is entirely commentary. Its contents have no effect upon the assembly process, however the statement is output to the listing.

## 4.4 ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE EXAMPLES

These examples of microinstruction implementation use MIDAS. The following examples show how representative

microinstructions in the WCS could be coded as source statements for MIDAS.

Example 1:

EXC1 GMSK /N(EXC2),LB3,RF3,FFA,MKF7FF

This example uses the normal mode of addressing.

Example 2:

```
LASL1 GEN /T(LASL2,LASL1),TF2,GFC,LA2,
CRF5,WR1,SC1,XF3,SH6
```

This example shows the use of the test mode of addressing, and the use of a cntinuation record.

Example 3:

BT10 GEN /F(BT20),2(X'F),FS4,RF4,XF1

This example shows the use of the field select mode of addressing. The field address mask is provided by the hexadecimal field constant.

Example 4:

```
SWA22 GEN /S
```

N /S(LDA2,SWA26),2(X'C),MT1,FSF, CTF3,GFB,LB1,RF3,FFA,MF1,BB1

This example shows the use of the test and field select mode of addressing. The field address mask is provided by the hexadecimal field constant and the predefined opcode MT.

Example 5:

SEN2 GEN /\*,1(B'1),IMF,LB1,FFA,MF1,WR1, CXF1,AAE

This example shows the use of the implicit mode of addressing. The instruction initiates I/O activity and the

binary field constant provides part of the I/O control store

starting address. Example 6:

This example shows the use of the branch/push operation. The operation effects a page selection and the destination and return addresses are global. The destination address is generated by the address expression. Note the page address contribution of P. The expression for field 15 generates the global address which is pushed on the microprogram return stack. P contributes to this again.



MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

Control returns to the instruction immediately following the branch/push instruction in this example.

Example 7:

GEN IMD, LB3, AA4

This example shows the use of the branch/pop operation. The global return address used is the last item pushed on the stack.

Example 8:

SS1M	EQU	X'13E
	•	
	GEN	P(SS1M),SF2,G

This example shows the use of the page jump mode of addressing. In page selection the value in the address expression must contain both the page and word contribution to the global address. In this example the page jump is to a standard state in the central control store (page 0) from some other page.

Example 9:

SS3M GMSK /N(SS2MI),1(X'E),GF5,IM6

This example uses the normal mode of addressing but selects the decode ROM and samples interrupts (GF field bit 2 is true). The hexadecimal constant defines the interrupts which are enabled.

The following examples show the use of page branch, branch/push, and branch/pop operations.

Example 10:

SS2M	EQU	X'092
	•	
	•	
MW 1	Gen	/p(ss2m),im3,sf0,tf0

This example of a microword, labeled MW1, does a page jump to one of the standard states in read-only memory.

Example 11:

PAGE	EQU	x'200	PAGE	ONE	SPECIFICATION
MW2	GMSK	/p(SUBR+ CIMD,LB3,	PAGE),T AK2,15(	F0,9 MW2-	SFO, +1+PAGE)
	•				
SUBR	GEN				
EXIT	GEN	TF0,SF0,	IMD, LB3	, AA4	, <b>BB</b> O

This example calls a micro subroutine and uses the stack to save the return address. The subroutine call is labeled MW2. It forms the return address by adding the word and page numbers, and then pushes the address on the stack. Likewise, the address of the subroutine is formed by adding page and word numbers. The subroutine returns by a microinstruction labeled EXIT which does a pop jump.

## 4.5 MACRO CAPABILITY

A macro provides a convenient way to generate a sequence of assembler source statements many times in one or more programs. The macro definition is written only once, and a single statement, the macro reference, is written each time the user wishes to generate the desired sequence of statements. These statements are then processed like any other assembler statements. Macro definition uses the MAC and EMAC directives.

#### MAC -- Macro

The MACRO directive introduces a macro definition. This definition is terminated by the EMAC DIRECTIVE. The name of the macro is the symbol which appears in the label field of the MAC directive. Operand field parameters may be passed from the macro-reference source statement to the macro through use of the special parameter symbols P(1) through P(n).

A macro is invoked by the appearance of the macro name in the operation field of a statement.

The label field must contain a symbol.

In the macro-reference statement the operand field may contain a list of parameters. At the time the macroreference is encountered, each parameter is evaluated and stored into a table within the assembler. The parameters may be labels, constants, or user-defined opcodes. Predefined opcodes are not permitted. The macro definition is then processed with the values in the table being substituted for the special symbols P(1) through P(n). For example, if the operand field of a macro-reference statement appears as:

#### 2,ABC,X'E0

then within the generated macro the value of P(1) is 2, P(2) is the value of the symbol ABC, and the value P(3) is 224.

All arguments in the macro-reference parameter list are evaluated prior to invoking the macro.

An error is indicated and the MAC direction ignored, if the label field does not contain a symbol. Also an error is indicated and the reference is ignored if the macro has not been defined prior to its being referenced.

If a symbol is present in the label field of a macro-reference statement, it is assigned the value of the program location counter at the time the macro is invoked.

#### MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

A macro definition may contain a reference to another macro definition, nesting definitions. However, a macro may not be called recursively.

#### EMAC -- End Macro

The EMAC directive terminates a macro definition. The contents of both the label and operand fields are ignored.

#### Example:

The following example shows the use of macro definition and reference.

ONE	EQU	1
TWO	EQU	2
THREE	EQU	3
FOUR	EQU	4
	•	
SHFT	MAC	
	GEN	/T(*,SS3M1),TF3,SF3,
		CGFC, IM8, 12(P(1)), RF5,
		CWR1.22(P(2)).AA1
	FMAC	
	BHAC	
	-	
	•	
	•	
ASLB	SHFT	TWO, FOUR
	•	
	•	
	•	
LRLB	SHFT	TWO, ONE
	•	
	•	
	•	
ASDR	CUFT	THDEE TWO
HOUD	one 1	IIINDE, INC

#### **4.6 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

This section describes the operating procedure for MIDAS in each of its three environments: VORTEX, MOS and as a standalone program.

MIDAS runs under VORTEX as a level 0 background task and may be cataloged into the background library using the procedures described in the VORTEX Reference Manual (Varian document 98 A 9952 10x).

MIDAS under MOS must be added to the system file using the system preparation Program as described in the Varian Master Operating System Reference Manual (Varian document 98 A 9952 09x).

MIDAS in the standalone environment makes use of the Standalone FORTRAN IV loader, runtime I/O and runtime utility. Use of the components are describe in the Varian 620 FORTRAN IV Reference Manual (Varian document 98 A 9902 03x).

#### 4.6.1 VORTEX Environment

MIDAS is scheduled from the background library at level 0 by the /LOAD, MIDAS directive. MIDAS terminates when the END statement is encountered, and exits to the executive. Only one source program can be assembled for each load of MIDAS.

MIDAS inputs symbolic source statements from the processor Input device (PI) and outputs these statements on the processor output device (PO). When the END statement is encountered, MIDAS rewinds the PO file and commences pass two. During pass two, it inputs source statements from the system scratch device (SS) and produces an assembly listing on the list output device (LO), and object records on the Binary Output device (BO).

PO and SS devices not only must be the same physical device, but the same magnetic tape, drum or disc unit. If PI is assigned to a Rotating Memory Device (RMD) partition, MIDAS assumes the source records are blocked three 40-word records per RMD 120-word physical record. However, if PI is the same logical unit as the System Input Device (SI), and it is assigned to a RMD partition, MIDAS assumes the source records are not blocked but consist of one source record per RMD 120-word physical record. If BO is assigned to a RMD partition, the output is blocked two 60-word object records per RMD 120-word physical record. The assembler's table space may be expanded and consequently larger source programs assembled by use of the VORTEX //MEM directive.

#### 4.6.2 MOS Environment

MIDAS is loaded from the system file by the system loader by means of the /ULOAD,MIDAS directive.

It reads the source records from PI and outputs them to PO. Pass two source input is from SS. When the END statement is encountered on pass one, the SS file is repositioned and reread. During pass two, the output can be directed to BO for the object module and to LO for the assembly listing. When an END statement is encountered on pass two, control is returned to MOS. Therefore, it is necessary to reload MIDAS with another /ULOAD directive if multiple assemblies are desired.

## 4.6.3 Stand-Alone Environment

MIDAS is loaded by the 620 stand-alone FORTRAN IV loader, along with the runtime I/O and runtime utility. The description of this loading procedure and subsequent execution is described in the Varian 620 FORTRAN IV Reference Manual, where MIDAS is substituted for the DAS MR Assembler. Upon execution, MIDAS will input source records from logical unit 3 (PI), output source records for pass two to logical unit 9 (PO), input pass two source records from logical unit 8 (SS), output binary object records to logical unit 2 (BO), and output assembly listing to logical unit 4 (LO). When the first assembly is

¥

MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

completed, subsequent assemblies may be performed by restarting MIDAS at location 0541.

## 4.7 ASSEMBLER INPUT AND OUTPUT

The following section contains a description of the source records required for assembler input and the object records and listing produced by the assembler.

#### Source Records

The assembler input consists of a sequence of logical records containing 80 character positions. If a logical record contains more than 80 positions, only the first 80 are input and the remainder are ignored. If a record contains less than 80 positions, blank characters are supplied by the assembler to fill 80 character positions.

Only the first 72 are considered in the assembly process. Character positions 73 through 80 may be used as desired.

#### **Listing Format**

An assembly-listing page consists of 44 lines per page with each line containing no more than 120 characters. The lines per page count may be changed when running under an operating system. Each page contains the following:

Page number and title line followed by a blank line Program listing containing two less than the current lines/page count

At the end of an assembly a symbol table will be printed followed by a line containing the message "mmmm ERRORS ASSEMBLY COMPLETE" where mmmm is the accumulated error count expressed as a decimal number.

The line format for the title line is a function of the environment in which MIDAS runs. The following description pertains to the standalone and MOS versions, with the comments in parentheses referring to VORTEX. Beginning with the first character position the format is illustrated below.

#### **Object Code Records**

MIDAS produces object code which is input for the microsimulator and the microutility programs. Logical records of the object code are a fixed length of 60 words. Word 1 is the record control word. Word 2 contains an exclusive OR checksum of word 1 and the remaining words of the record. Word 3 through 11 optionally contain a program identification block. Words 12 through the end of the record (or 3 through end of record if there is no program identification block) contain data fields.

#### **Record Control Word Format**

The format of the record control word is as follows:

15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 a 1 1 b c 1 0 0 d d d d d d d

where a is 1 if the checksum is suppressed, b is 1 if not starting record, c is 1 when it is not the last record, and d is binary record number modulo 256.

#### **Program Identification Block**

This block appears in words 3 through 11 of the starting record of each program. Word 3 contains the highest value of the program counter during the assembly, words 4 through 7 contain an eight-character ASCII program identification, and words 8 through 11 contain an eightcharacter ASCII program creation date.

#### Data Field Format

Data fields contain either one- or four-word entries. Oneword entries are loader control words, and four-word entries consist of data words.

The format of the loader control word is code in bits 13-15 and an address/count in the low-order 13 bits. A code of zero instructs the loader to ignore this entry. One is the code for setting the loading location counter to the value contained in bits 0 through 12. A value of two indicates the following microinstructions should be loaded. The number of microinstructions minus one is specified in bits 1 through 12.

#### **Data Words**

Data words contain microinstructions. Each microinstruction is comprised of four 16-bit words. Word 1 contains bits 63 through 48 of the microinstruction while word 4 contains bits 15 through 0 of the microinstruction. A microinstruction will not be carried across a logical record boundary. If insufficient space remains on a logical record for the four-word microinstruction, the remaining space will be ignored and the microinstruction started on the next logical record.

#### 4.8 ADDING MIDAS TO VORTEX

The micro assembler resides on the background library under VORTEX. After system generation, the user must

## MICROPROGRAM DATA ASSEMBLER, MIDAS

catalog it in the background library. The following procedure is used to do this.

- 1. Position the BI device to the microassembler object material.
- 2. Issue the following directives:

/LMGEN TIDB, MIDAS, ONE, ZERO LD, BI LIB END, BL, E

Detailed descriptions of these directives are in the VORTEX Reference Manual.

## 4.9 ASSEMBLY ERROR MESSAGES

During assembly the symbolic statements are checked for syntactic errors. In addition, a condition may occur where the assembler is unable to determine the correct meaning of the symbolic source statements.

Either case is indicated as an error and up to eight error codes will be output beneath the source statement incorrectly constructed.

NR, LC and IO errors terminate the assembly.

Each error code with the exception of IO is followed by a space and two decimal digits indicating the character position the assembler was scanning when the error was detected.

The error codes and their meanings are listed below.

Error

Code Meaning

- AD Address expression or associated fields in error (see below)
- CC Continuation not expected
- CE Numeric conversion error
- DD Illegal redefinition of a symbol
- ER Syntax error

- EX An expression contained an illegal construction
- FN Field number inconsistent with format
- 10 1/0 error
- LC Program location counter setting exceeds the maximum WCS page size (512 words)
- MF Duplicate field reference
- NR No memory available for addition of an entry to assembler's tables
- NS No symbol in the label field where required
- OP Operation field undefined
- SE Symbol in label field has a value during pass 2 that is different from the value determined in pass 1
- SY Undefined symbol. A value of zero is assumed
- SZ A value too large for the size of a field, or the fields defined in a format statement do not equal 64 bits

The AD error may occur under these circumstances:

- a. With the character pointer in, or at the end of, an address expression:
  - 1. A test fail address is not on an even numbered word.
  - 2. A field select origin address is not on an even boundary.
  - 3. The displacement between the test pass and the test fail addresses is too great.
- b. With the character pointer at the end of the operand field:
  - 1. Normal addressing mode and the FS or MT or TF field is not equal to zero.
  - 2. Test addressing mode is used and the TF field is equal to zero.
  - 3. Field selection addressing is the mode and the FS field is equal to zero.
  - 4. Test and field selection addressing mode and either the FS or TF field equals to zero.
  - 5. Page-jump addressing mode and either the FS or TF field is not equal to zero.

# (VA)

## **SECTION 5**

## CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

## 5.1 GENERAL

This section details the conversion of flow diagrams, (as developed in section 3), into code which MIDAS accepts. As examples actual assembler listings of the sample microprograms discussed in section 3 are included.

Flow diagram conversion is basically a matter of tablelookup. Tables are included in this section which list the standard mnemonics and the corresponding assembler code.

Assembler code produced is given in two different formats. The first format produces code using only the predefined assembler opcodes for the GEN or GMSK statements. The second format is based around user-defined opcodes which follow the mnemonics developed thus far as closely as possible. As these are not predefined, some burden is placed on the user to include the necessary EQU directives (these EQUs are available from Varian as a software part). However, the resulting code is considerably more readable than that produced in the first format. Each column in the flow diagram will produce a single assembler program statement. This transformation can be performed as follows:

- 1. Fill in the label field if necessary, this will often be from the IDENT section.
- 2. Choose either GEN or GMSK as format label. The latter, GMSK, is used only when the 16-bit literal/mask is needed.
- 3. Derive the appropriate address expression
- 4. For each of the standard mnemonics in the column, add the statements shown in the conversion tables.
- 5. Replace any nonstandard mnemonics with appropriate field value assignments.

In addition to this translation, other assembler directives must be included to set the location of the program in WCS. In doing this, addressing considerations must be taken into account. For example, in test addressing the failure branch must always be to an even location.

The following table (5-1) lists the standard mnemonics and the assembler code they produce. Following the table, the EQU statements which define the format II opcodes are listed in table 5-2.

#### Table 5-1. Conversion Table

Row	Mnemonic	Format 1	Format II
IDENT	None		
MEMORY FUNCTION	None		
MEMORY: REQUEST, ADDRESS	IF,OVR IF,ALU IF,P IF,MIR OF,OVR OF,ALU	IMO IM4 IM8 IMC IM1 IM5	10(IF\$OVR) 10(IF\$ALU) 10(IF\$P) 10(IF\$MIR) 10(OF\$OVR) 10(OF\$ALU)
	OF,P OF,MIR OS,OVR OS,ALU OS,P OS,MIR BS,OVR BS,ALU BS,P BS MIR	IM9 IMD IM2 IM6 IMA IME IM3 IM7 IMB IMF	10(0F\$P) 10(0F\$MIR) 10(0S\$0VR) 10(0S\$ALU) 10(0S\$P) 10(0S\$MIR) 10(BS\$0VR) 10(BS\$ALU) 10(BS\$ALU) 10(BS\$P) 10(BS\$MIR)
	Unconditional	SF1 (or SF2,TF0)	6(MEMC)[or 6(MEMC\$),5(0)] (continued)

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

(H

## Table 5-1. Conversion Table (continued)

Row	Mnemonic	Format I	Format II
	TESTT TESTF WAIT,MEMDN	SF3 SF2 (and not TF0) SF0,IM1	6(TESTT) 6(TESTF) 6(SPEC),10(WAITMD)
ALU INPUT A	Rn Rn,SL Rn,SR P ZERO ONES	LAO,AAn LA2,AAn LA3,AAn LA1 LA0,SH1 LA0,SH2	12(A\$GPR),24(Rn) 12(A\$GPRL),24(Rn) 12(A\$GPRR),24(Rn) 12(A\$P) 12(A\$SPEC),22(AZERO) 12(A\$SPEC),22(AONES)
			Note: 1) when using shifted general register user must specify high- low bits through SH field.
			2) when using the GMSK format, use 16(Rn) in- stead of 24(Rn) and AKn instead of AAn.
ALU INPUT B	Rn MIR IOR STAT LIT,x MSK,x	LB0,BBn LB1,BB1 LB1,BB2 LB1,BB3 LB3,MKy LB2,MKy	11(B\$GPR),23(Rn) 11(B\$SPEC),23(MIR) 11(B\$SPEC),23(IOR) 11(B\$SPEC),23(STAT) 11(LIT),15(y) 11(MSK),15(y)
			Note: y is the one's complement of x
	OPR ORSE OLSE ORZF OLZF	LB1,BB0 LB1,BB4 LB1,BB5 LB1,BB6 LB1,BB7	11(B\$SPEC),23(OPR) 11(B\$SPEC),23(ORSE) 11(B\$SPEC),23(OLSE) 11(B\$SPEC),23(ORZF) 11(B\$SPEC),23(OLZF)
ALU OUTPUT	ZERO ONES TRNA TRNB INCA INCB DECA DECB ADD SUB SHFA AND OR EOR NOTA NOTB TCB	FF3,MF1 FF3 FFF,MF1 FFA,MF1 CF3 FF1,CF3 FFF FF9 FF6,CF3 FFC FFB,MF1 FF1 FF6,MF1 FF0,MF1 FF5,MF1 FF2,CF3	14(ZERO),15(LOG) 14(ONES) 14(TRNA),15(LOG) 14(TRNB),15(LOG) 14(INCA),16(CRY1) 14(INCB),16(CRY1) 14(DECA) 14(DECB) 14(DECB) 14(ADD) 14(SUB),16(CRY1) 14(SHFA) 14(AND),15(LOG) 14(OR) 14(EOR),15(LOG) 14(NOTB),15(LOG) 14(NOTB),15(LOG) 14(TCB),16(CRY1)
			Note: The mnemonics INCB and TCB require input A to be ZERO. Mnemonic DECB require input A to be ONES. (continued)

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

Row	Mnemonic	Format I	Format II
ALU	Rn	WR1,AAn	17(GPROUT),24(Rn)
DESTINATION			
STATUS	SHFT	VF1	19(S\$SHFT)
SAMPLE	OVFL	Refer to Table 2-7	
	ALU	TF0,SF0,GF2	TF0,SF0,7(S\$ALU)
STATUS	OVFL	GF0	7(OVFL)
EST	IOSR	GF1	7(IOSR)
	SSW3	GF2	7(SSW3)
	SSW2	GF3	7(SSW2)
	SSW1	GF4	7(SSW1)
	TFIR	GF5	7(TFIR)
	ALUO	GF6	7(ALUO)
	ALU5	GF7	7(ALUS)
	ALUC	GF8	7(ALUC)
	ALUZ	GF9	7(ALUZ)
	SHFT	GFA	7(SHFT)
	MIRS	GFB	7(MIRS)
	SFTC	GFC	7(SFTC)
	GPRS	GFD	7(GPRS)
	NORM	GFE	7(NORM)
	QUOS	GFF	7(QUOS)
			Note: TF field must
			also be set in test
			addressing.
ADDRESSING:	blank	/*	/*
NDDE, NDDRESS	FSEL	/F(base),FSx	/F(base),FSx
	INT	user supplied	user supplied
	PJMP to n:		
	1) using stack	/N(word) TSp	P(word + page)
	2) without memory	/N(word) TSp	P(word + page)
	_,,	SEO. TEO. IM3	10(PJMP).SF0.TF0
	3) with memory	/N(word),GF4,	/P(word + page),
	, <u>,</u>	SF2,TF0	7(PJMP\$),6(MEMC\$),TF0
	POPJMP	TF0.SF0.IMD.	10(STACK).24(POPJMP).
		LB3,AA4,BB0	LB3,TF0,SF0,BB0
	DECODE		
	1) with IBR to I	TF0,SF0,GF5	5(0),6(0),7(DECOD\$)
	2) without IBR to I	TF0,SF0,GF4	5(0),6(0),7(DECODE)
	TESTT	/T(pass,fail),	/T(pass,fail),5(TT)
		TF2	
	TESTF	/T(pass,fail),	/T(pass,fail),5(FT)
		TF3	_
SPECIAL	POUT	RF1	13(POUT)
ACTIONS	SCOUT	RF2	13(SCOUT)
	OPROUT	RF3	13(OPROUT)
	INCP	RF4	13(INCP)
	INCSC	RF5	13(INCSC)
	INCP.OPROUT	RF/	RF7
			(continued)

## Table 5-1. Conversion Table (continued)

5.3

#### CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

Row

Mnemonic	Format I	Format II
SHFTOP,LFT SHFTOP,RGHT	SC1,WF0 SC1,WF1	18(SHFTOP),20(LFT) 18(SHFTOP),21(RGHT)
		Note: on shifting OPR XF and AA fields used to determine high/low bits.
IBR to I		
with decode	TF0,SF0,GF5	TF0,SF0,7(DECOD\$)
without decode	TF0,SF0,GF1	TF0,SF0,7(IBR\$I)
PUSH,x	TF0,SF0,IMD, LB3,AK2,MKx	10(STACK),16(PUSH), 15(x),LB3,TF0,SF0
POPDEL	TF0,SF0,IMD, BB1,AA4,LB3	10(STACK),23(POPDEL), LB3.TF0.SF0.AA4

## Table 5-1. Conversion Table (continued)

Table 5-2 is the assembler directives needed for the user defined opcodes of format II. These are available on request as released software parts.

## Table 5-2. User-Defined Opcodes

ADD	EQU	9	GPROUT	EQU	1
ALUC	EQU	8	GPRS	EQU	X'D
ALUO	EQU	6			
ALUS	EQU	7	IBR <b>\$</b> I	EQU	1
ALUZ	EQU	9	IF\$ALU	EQU	4
AND	EQU	Х'В	IF\$MIR	EQU	x'c
AONES	EQU	2	IF\$OVR	EQU	0
AZERO	EQU	1	IF\$P	EQU	8
A\$GPR	EQU	0	INCA	EQU	0
A\$GPRL	EQU	2	INCB	EQU	1
A\$GPRR	EQU	3	INCP	EQU	4
A\$P	EQU	1	INCSC	EQU	5
A\$SPEC	EQU	0	IOR	EQU	2
			IOSR	EQU	1
BS\$ALU	EQU	7		-	
BS\$MIR	EQU	X'F	LFT	EQU	0
BS\$OVR	EQU	3	LIT	EOU	3
BS\$P	EQU	Х'В	LOG	EQU	1
B\$GPR	EQU	0		-	
B\$SPEC	EQU	1	MEMC\$	EQU	2
			MEMC	EQU	1
CRY1	EQU	3	MIR	EQU	1
			MIRS	EQU	Х'В
DECA	EQU	X'F	MSK	EQU	2
DECB	EQU	9		-	
DECODE	EQU	4	NORM	EQU	X'E
DECOD\$	EQU	5	NOTA	EOU	0
			NOTB	EOU	5
EOR	EQU	6		~	
			OF\$ALU	EQU	5
FT	EQU	3	OF \$MIR	EOU	X'D
				~	(continued)

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

Table 5-2. User-De	fined (	<b>Opcodes</b> (continued)
OF\$OVR	EOU	· 1
OF\$P	EOU	9
OLZF	EOU	7
OLSE	EOU	5
ONES	EOU	3
OPR	EQU	0
OPROUT	EQU	3
OR	EQU	1
ORSE	EQU	4
ORZF	EQU	6
OS\$ALU	EQU	6
OS\$MIR	EQU	X'E
OS\$OVR	EQU	2
OS\$P	EQU	X'A
OVFL	EQU	0
PJMPS	EQU	4
PJMP	EQU	3
POPDEL	EQU	1
POPJMP	EQU	4
POUT	EQU	1
PUSH	EQU	2
QUOS	EQU	Х'F
R0	EQU	0
R 1	EQU	1
R2	EQU	2
R 3	EQU	3
R4	EQU	4
R5	EQU	5
R6	EQU	6
R7	EQU	7
R8	EQU	8
R9	EQU	9
RA	EQU	X'A
RB	EQU	X ' B
RC	EQU	X'C
RD	EQU	X ' D
RE	EQU	X'E

RF	EQU	X'F
RGHT	EQU	1
SCOUT	EQU	2
SFTC	EQU	x'c
SHFA	EQU	x'c
SHFT	EQU	X'A
SHFTOP	EQU	1
SPEC	EQU	0
SSW1	EQU	4
SSW2	EQU	3
SSW3	EQU	2
STACK	EQU	ם'א
STAT	EQU	3
SUB	EQU	6
S\$ALU	EQU	2
S\$SHFT	EQU	1
ጥሮ в	FOU	2
	FOI	2
TESTI	EQU	3
TESTF	EÕO	2
TFIR	ЕQU	5.
TRNA	EQU	X'F
TRNB	EQU	X'A
TT	EQU	2
WAITMD	EQU	1
ZERO	EQU	3

## 5.2 EXAMPLES OF MICROPROGRAMS IN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE

The five examples of section 3 were coded using the techniques outlined in this section. Comments on the encoding and actual assembler listings follow.

The first three examples use the equates in table 5-2.

(continued)

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

## 5.2.1 BCS Entry Point Initialization

Since physical addresses were assigned at the flow diagram level, the transformation was quite straightforward. Note that a standard deck of all the EQU statements was used though not all were needed.

	1 2 3 4 5	* * * *	THIS	IS	IN	ITI.	ALIZ	ATIO	NI	FOR	BCS	ENTRY	POINTS
	7 8 9 10	* * *	THE FOR	FOLI USE	LOW WI	ING TH	ARE THE	SUP MICR	PLI O A	EMEN Assi	ITAL Embli	OPCODI ER	ES
0009 0008 0006 0007 0009 000B 000B	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	ADD ALUC ALUO ALUS ALUZ AND AONE	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		9 8 6 7 9 X 2	в							
0001 0000 0002 0003 0001 0000 0007	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	AZERO A\$GPR A\$GPRL A\$GPRR A\$P A\$SPEC BS\$ALU	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		1 2 3 1 0 7								
000F 0003 000B 0000 0001 0003 000F	26 27 28 29 30 31 32	BS\$MIR BS\$OVR BS\$P B\$GPR B\$SPEC CRY1 DECA	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		X' 3 0 1 3 X'	F B F	·						
0009 0004 0005 0006 0003 0001 000D	33 34 35 36 37 38 39	DECB DECODE DECOD\$ EOR FT GPROUT GPRS	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		9 4 5 3 1 X	D							
0001 0004 000C 0000 0008 0000 0001 0001	40 41 42 43 45 45 46 47	IBR\$I IF\$ALU IF\$MIR IF\$OVR IF\$P INCA INCB INCP	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		1 4 7 8 0 1 4	с							
0005 0002 0001 0006 0000 0003 0001 0001	48 50 52 53 55 55 55	INCSC IOR IOSR KOUT LFT LIT LOG MEMC	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		5 2 1 6 0 3 1 1								
0002 0001 000B 0002 000E 0000 0005 0005	56 57 59 61 62 63	MEMC\$ MIR MIRS MSK NORM NOTA NOTB OF\$ALU	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		2 1 2 3 7 0 5 5	B E							
000D 0001 0009 0007 0005 0003 0000 0003	64 65 67 68 69 70 71	OF\$MIR OF\$OVR OF\$P OLZF OLSE ONES OPR OPROUT	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		X 1 9 7 5 3 0 3	D							
0001 0004 0006 0006 000E 000E	72 73 74 75 76 77	OR ORSE ORZF OS\$ALU OS\$MIR OS\$OVR	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU		1 6 6 X 2	Е				(0)	ontini	ued)	
										100	******	/	

5.6

----- varian data machines

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

(VA

000A 0003 0004 0001 0007 0000 00001 0002 0003 0004 0004 0005	78 O 79 O 80 P 81 P 82 P 83 Q 84 R 85 R 85 R 85 R 85 R 85 R 85 R 85 R 85	S\$P VFL JMP JMP\$ OUT UOS 0 1 22 3 4 4 5	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	X'A 0 3 4 1 X'F 0 1 2 3 4 5			
0006 0007 0008 0009 000A 000C 000C 000C 000C 000C 000C	90 R R 92 R 8 99 8 8 8 99 8 8 8 99 8 99 8	CGGHT CCOUT FFC HFT CCOUT FFC HFTOP FFC SW1 SW3 TAT UB SW3 TAT US SW3 TAT CB ESTT FFIR RNA RNB T	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	6 7 8 9 X X B X X F X X F C C X X 1 0 4 3 2 3 6 2 6 1 2 3 2 5 X X X X F X X X X F X X X X F X X X X			
0001 0003	121 T 122 W 123 Z 125 * 126 *	AITMD ERO	EQU EQU EQU FOLLOWIN	Z 1 3 NG ARE ROM	STANDARD STATE A	DDRESSES	
013E 0092 002D	127 * 128 S 129 S 130 S	S 1 M S 2 M S 3 M	EQU EQU EQU	X'13E X'092 X'02D	RESTART PIPE) Maintain Pipe Decode Next :	LINE @ P ELINE INSTRUCTION (IN	IBR)
0000	132		ORG	0			
$\begin{array}{c} 0 0 0 0 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 1 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 2 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 3 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 0 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 1 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 2 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 5 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 49000018000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 1 8 & 0 490000180000000\\ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 $	134 135 136 137 138 139 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 155 155 155		GEN GEN GEN GEN GEN GEN GEN GEN GEN GEN	/N(SS2M), /N(SS2M),	10(PJMP),1(0) 10(PJM	RETURN TO ROM RETURN TO ROM	

(continued)

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

VA

001E	049000	01800	00000 1	64	GI	EN	/N(SS	2M),1	0(PJMP),1(0)	RETURN	то	ROM
001F	049000	01800	00000 1	65	GI	EN	/N(SS)	2M),1	0(PJMP),1(0)	RETURN	то	ROM
			1	67	El	ND						
SYMBO	OLS											
0000	A\$GPR	0002	A\$GPRL	0003	A\$GPRR	0001	A\$P	0000	A\$SPEC			
0009	ADD	0008	ALUC	0006	ALUO	0007	ALUS	0009	ALUZ			
000B	AND	0002	AONE	0001	AZERO	0000	B\$GPR	0001	B\$SPEC			
0007	BS\$ALU	000F	BS\$MIR	0003	BS\$OVR	000B	BS\$P	0003	CRY1			
000F	DECA	0009	DECB	0005	DECOD\$	0004	DECODE	0006	EOR			
0003	FT	0001	GPROUT	000D	GPRS	0001	IBR\$I	0004	IF\$ALU			
000C	IF\$MIR	0000	IF\$OVR	0008	IF\$P	0000	INCA	0001	INCB			
0004	INCP	0005	INCSC	0002	IOR	0001	IOSR	0006	KOUT			
0000	LFT	0003	LIT	0001	LOG	0001	MEMC	0002	MEMC\$			
0001	MIR	000B	MIRS	0002	MSK	000E	NORM	0000	NOTA			
0005	NOTB	0005	OF\$ALU	000D	OF\$MIR	0001	OF\$OVR	0009	OF\$P			
0005	OLSE	0007	OLZF	0003	ONES	0000	OPR	0003	OPROUT			
0001	OR	0004	ORSE	0006	ORZF	0006	OS\$ALU	000E	OS\$MIR			
0002	OS\$OVR	000A	OS\$P	0000	OVFL	0003	PJMP	0004	PJMP\$			
0001	POUT	000F	QUOS	0000	RÛ	0001	R1	0002	R2			
0003	R3	0004	R4	0005	R5	0006	R6	0007	R7			
0008	R8	0009	R9	000A	RA	000B	RB	000C	RC			
000D	RD	000E	RE	000F	RF	0001	RGHT	0002	S\$ALU			
0006	S\$OVFL	0001	S\$SHFT	0002	SCOUT	000C	SFTC	000C	SHFA			
A000	SHFT	0001	SHFTOP	0000	SPEC	013E	SS1M	0092	SS2M			
002D	SS3M	0004	SSW1	0003	SSW2	0002	SSW3	0003	STAT			
0006	SUB	0002	TCB	0002	TESTF	0003	TESTT	0005	TFIR			
000F	TRNA	000A	TRNB	0002	ТT	0001	WAITMD	0003	ZERO			
0 E	0 ERRORS ASSEMBLY COMPLETE											

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

## 5.2.2 Memory-to-Memory Block Move

The subroutine was assigned physical location 101, page 1 as its first address. This places word MBMA on an even word, as it must be. Since the microroutine is on page 1, the need for the page jump from the BCS entry point no longer exists. It was included never the less.

	1 2 3	* * *	MEMO	DRY-TO-ME	ORY BL	OCK M	OVE	
	4	*	CALL	BCS TO	WORD 0			
	67	*	DAD	METEDS.	A DEC	1 1 1 1		
	8 9 10 11	* * *	PAR	MEIERS:	A REG B REG X REG	- 'FR( - BLO(	ADDRE DM'ADI CK LENG	DRESS TH
0001	13	R1 *	EQU	1				
	15 16	*	THE FOR	FOLLOWING USE WITH	GARE ST THE MI	UPPLEN CRO AS	MENTAL SSEMBLE	OPCODES R
0009 0008 0006 0007 0009 000B	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	* ADD ALUC ALUO ALUS ALUZ AND	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	9 8 7 9 x'B		•		
0002	25 26 27	AUNE AZERO A\$GPR	EQU EQU	2 1 0				
0002 0003 0001	28 29 30	A\$GPRL A\$GPRR A\$P	EQU EQU EQU	2 3 1				
0000 0007 000F	31 32 33	A\$SPEC BS\$ALU BS\$MIR	EQU EQU EOU	0 7 X'F				
0003 000B	34 35 36	BS\$OVR BS\$P B\$CBP	EQU EQU EQU	3 Х'В				
0001	37 38	B\$SPEC CRY1	EQU	1 3				
0009 0004	40	DECB DECODE	equ equ equ	х г 9 4				
0005 0006 0003	42 43 44	DECOD <b>S</b> EOR FT	EQU EQU EQU	5 6 3				
0001 000D 0001	45 46 47	GPROUT GPRS IBR <b>\$</b> I	EQU EQU EQU	ו ג'ם 1				
0004 000C	48 49 50	IF\$ALU IF\$MIR	EQU	4 x'c				
0008	51 52 53	IF\$P INCA	EQU	8 0				
0004	54 55	INCP	EQU	4 5				
0002	56 57	IOR IOSR	EQU EQU	2				
0006 0000 0003	58 59 60	KOUT LFT LIT	EQU EQU EQU	6 0 3				
0001	61 62	LOG MEMC	EQU EQU	1				
0002 0001 000B	63 64 65	MEMC\$ MIR MIRS	EQU EQU EQU	2 1 X'B				
0002 000E 0000	66 67 68	MSK NORM NOTA	EQU EQU EQU	2 X'E 0				
0005	69 70 71	NOTB OF\$ALU	EQU	5				
0001	72 73	OF\$OVR OF\$P	EQU EQU	1 9				
0007	74	OLZF	EQU	7 (C	ontinued	)		

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

(VA)

0005 0003 0000 0004 0006 0006 0002 0002 0003 0000 0003 0004 0001 0000 0003 0004 0005 0006 0005 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0006 0007 0008 0008	777778888888889999999999999999999999999	OLSE ONES OPR OPROUT OR ORSE ORSE ORSE ORSE OS\$MIL OS\$MIL OS\$MIL PJMP PJMP PJMP PJMP PJMP PJMP PJMP PJM	EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU EQU	5 3 0 3 1 4 6 6 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 8 7 8 9 x 7 8 7 8 9 x 7 8 7 8 7 8 9 x 7 7 8 7 7 8 7 8 7 8 7 7 8 7 7 8 7 7 8 7 7 7 8 7 7 7 8 7 7 7 7 7 8 7 7 7 7 7 8 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7			
	131 132 133	* * *	FOLLOWI	NG ARE ROM S	STANDARD STAT	TE ADDRESSES	
013E 0092 002D	134 135 136	SSIM SS2M SS3M	equ Equ	X 13E X'092 X'02D	MAINTAIN DECODE NI	PIPELINE 5 P PIPELINE EXT INSTRUCTION	I (IN IBR)
0000	138		ORG	0			
	140 141	* *	FOLLOWI	NG IS BCS EN	NTRY POINT		
0000 180800018000000	143		GEN	/м(мвм),10	(PJMP),1(1)	BRANCH TO BLC	CK MOVE ROUTINE
	145 146 147	* * *	FOLLOWI	NG IS ACTUA	L BLOCK MOVE	ROUTINE	
0101	149		ORG	X'101			
	151 152	*	SAVE P	IN R7			
0101 0810000008F90007	154	мвм	GEN	/*,12(A\$P)	,14(TRNA),15	(LOG), 17(GPROUT	r),24(R7)
	156 157	*	DECR 'T	O' ADDR			
0102 0818000000F10000	159		GEN	/*,12(A\$GP	R),24(R0),14	(DECA), 17(GPROU	JT)
	161 162	*	DECR 'F	ROM' ADDR ;	PUT IT IN P	(continued)	

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

(VA

0103	0820000	0001F	00001	164		GEN	/*,12	(A\$GPI	R),24(R1),14(DECA),13(POUT)	
				166 * 167 *		FIRST	LOOP MI	CROWOI	RD; STORE AT 'TO'; REQUEST FETCH OF INCR 'FR	о <b>м</b> '
0104	0828040	04A4A8	80010	169 м 170	BMA	GEN	/*,10 C13(IN	(OF\$P CP)	),6(MEMC),11(B\$SPEC),23(MIR),14(TRNB),15(LOG	),
				172 *		SECOND	א פורט אי	TCDOW	NOR. DECD BINCY IENCTH. CANDIE DECUID BOD TO	
				175 .		SECOND	LOOF M.	LCKOW	ORD; DECR BLOCK LENGTH; SAMPLE RESULT FOR TE:	3T
0105	0830008	3000F	10002	175		GEN	/*,12	(A\$GPI	R),24(R2),14(DECA),17(GPROUT),7(S\$ALU)	
				177 *						
				178 *		FINAL :	LOOP MIC	CROWOR	RD; EXIT OR CONTINUE THE LOOP WITH REQUEST	
				179 *		FOR A	STORE A	r ince	REMENTED 'TO' ADDR	
0106	2838290	30007	70000	181 182		GEN	/T(MB) C12(A\$(	(B,MB) GPR),2	MA),5(TT),10(OS\$ALU),6(TESTF), 24(R0),14(INCA),16(CRY1),17(GPROUT),7(ALUS)	
				184 * 185 *		EXIT M	ICROWORI	); RI	ESTORE P AND THE PIPELINE	
				197 W	BMB	CEN	101000		$(\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{p}) = (\mathbf{p}) = (\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{p}, \mathbf{p}) = (\mathbf{p}, \mathbf{p})$	
0107	0168090	201F8	30007	188	BIID	0 EN	C12(A\$G	PR),2	24(R7),14( <b>TRANA</b> ),16(CRY1),13(POUT)	
				190		END				
SYMBO	DLS									
0000	A\$GPR	0002	A\$GPR	L 0003	A\$GPF	R 0001	A\$P	0000	A\$SPEC	
0009	ADD	8000	ALUC	0006	ALUO	0007	ALUS	0009	ALUZ	
0008	AND	0002	AONE	0001	AZERC	0000	B\$GPR	0001	B\$SPEC	
0007	DECA	0001	BS\$MI	R 0003	BS\$OV	R 000B	BS\$P	0003	CRY1	
0003	FT	0000	GPROU	T 0005	CDECOL	0004	TRD&T	0006	EOR TREATU	
0000	IF\$MIR	0000	IF\$OV	R 0008	IFSP	0000	INCA	0001	INCB	
0004	INCP	0005	INCSC	0002	IOR	0001	IOSR	0006	KOUT	
0000	LFT	0003	LIT	0001	LOG	0101	MBM	0104	MBMA	
0107	MBMB	0001	MEMC	0002	MEMC \$	0001	MIR	000B	MIRS	
0002	MSK	000E	NORM	0000	NOTA	0005	NOTB	0005	OF\$ALU	
0000	OFSMIR	0001	OF\$OV	R 0009	OF\$P	0005	OLSE	0007	OLZF	
0003	OPZE	0000	OPR	0003	OPROU	T 0001	OR	0004	ORSE	
0000	OVEL	0000	DIMP	0000	05201	R 0002		AUUU	005	
0000	RO	0001	R1	0002	R2	0001	P001 P3	0001	2003	
0005	R5	0006	R6	0007	R7	0008	R8	0009	R9	
000A	RA	000B	RB	0000	RC	0000	RD	000E	RE	
000F	RF	0001	RGHT	0002	S\$ALU	0006	S\$OVFL	0001	S\$SHFT	
0002	SCOUT	000C	SFTC	0000	SHFA	A000	SHFT	0001	SHFTOP	
0000	SPEC	013E	SSIM	0092	SS2M	002D	SS3M	0004	SSW1	
0003	SSW2	0002	SSW3	0003	STAT	0006	SUB	0002	TCB	
0002	TESTF	0003	TESTT	0005	TFIR	000F	TRNA	A000	TRNB	
0002		0001	עויד דעש	n nnn3	7 5 0 0					

 000F RA
 0001 RGHT
 0002 S\$ALU

 000F RF
 0001 RGHT
 0002 S\$ALU

 0002 SCOUT
 000C SFTC
 000C SHFA

 0003 SPEC
 013E SS1M
 0092 SS2M

 0003 SSW2
 0002 SSW3
 0003 STAT

 0002 TESTF
 0003 TESTT
 0005 TFIR

 0002 TT
 0001 WAITMD
 0003 ZERO

 0 ERRORS
 ASSEMBLY COMPLETE

5.11



5.12

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

AA,

0000 0003 0001 0004 0006 0006 0002 0002 0002 0002 0003 0004 0001 0007 0000 0001 0002 0002 0004 0002	75 777 80 823 884 85 887 889 912 933 94	OPR OPROUT OR ORSE ORZF OS\$ALU OS\$MIR OS\$OVR OVFL PJMP PJMP\$ POUT QUOS R0 R1 R2 R3 R4 R5	EQU       0         Y       EQU         EQU       1         EQU       4         EQU       6         Y       EQU         EQU       2         EQU       2         EQU       3         EQU       0         EQU       3         EQU       1         EQU       1         EQU       1         EQU       1         EQU       2         EQU       1         EQU       1         EQU       2         EQU       1         EQU       2         EQU       1         EQU       3         EQU       5
0006 0007 0008 0009 000C 000D 000E 000F 000F 000F 000C 000C 000C 000C	95 96 97 999 1001 1023 1005 1007 1007 1007 1007 1007 1007 1112 1122 112	R6 R7 R8 R9 RA RD RC RD RF SCOUT SFFC SHFT SHFTO SPEC SSW1 SSW2 SSW1 SSW2 SSW1 SSW3 STAT SUB S\$ALU S\$SHFT TCS TESTT TESTF TFIR TESTF TFIR TRNA TRNB TT TRNB TT SERO	EQU       6         EQU       7         EQU       8         EQU       9         EQU       X'A         EQU       X'B         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'F         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'A         EQU       X'A         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'C         EQU       X'A         EQU       3         EQU       3         EQU       2         EQU       2         EQU       3         EQU       2         EQU       2         EQU       2         EQU       2         EQU       2         EQU       3         EQU       3         EQU       3         EQU       3
013E 0092 002D	130 131 132 133 134 135	* * SS1M SS2M SS3M	FOLLOWING ARE ROM STANDARD STATE ADDRESSES EQU X'13E RESTART PIPELINE @ P EQU X'092 MAINTAIN PIPELINE EQU X'02D DECODE NEXT INSTRUCTION (IN IBR)
	137 138 139	* * *	FOLLOWING IS CODE FOR SUBROUTINE CALL
0001	141		ORG 1
	143	*	BCS ENTRY POINT PUSHES OLD R2 ON STACK
0001 0880040300F10001	146 147		GEN /N(LAB1),10(OS\$ALU),6(MEMC),12(A\$GPR),24(R1),14(DECA), C17(GPROUT)
	149 150 151	* * *	REST OF ROUTINE
0110	153		ORG X'110
	155 156	*	WAIT ON STORE OF R2
0110 0888000080F80002	158	LAB 1	GEN /*,6(SPEC),10(WAITMD),12(A\$GPR),24(R2),14(TRNA),15(LOG)
			(continued)

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

(VA

160 <b>*</b> 161 <b>*</b>	FETCH FIRST INSTRUCTION OF SUBR ; STORE INCR P IN R2
163 0111 0890040608070002 164	<pre>GEN /*,10(IF\$MIR),6(MEMC),12(A\$P),14(INCA),16(CRY1), C17(GPROUT),24(R2)</pre>
166 * 167 *	FETCH SECOND INST OF SUBR; SET NEW P; BACK TO ROM
169 170	<pre>GEN /N(SS3M),7(PJMP\$),1(0),10(IF\$ALU),6(MEMC\$),5(0), C12(A\$SPEC),22(AZERO),</pre>
0112 0168090221160110 171	C11(B\$SPEC),23(MIR),14(INCB),16(CRY1),13(POUT)
173 * 174 *	FOLLOWING IS CODE FOR SUBROUTINE RETURN
175 *	ORG 2
179 *	
180 *	BCS ENTRY POINT - BEGINS FETCH OF INST AT RETURN ADDRESS
0002 08A8040201F80002 183	C14(TRNA), 15(LOG), 13(POUT)
185 * 186 * 187 *	REST OF THE ROUTINE
0115 189	ORG X'115
191 * 192 *	FETCH OLD R2 VALUE FROM STACK
0115 08B0040280F80001 194 LAB2	GEN /*,10(OF\$ALU),6(MEMC),12(A\$GPR),24(R1),14(TRNA),15(LOG)
196 <b>*</b> 197 <b>*</b>	FETCH SECOND INSTRUCTION AT RETURN ADDRESS ; INCR STK PTR
199	GEN /*,10(IF\$P),6(MEMC),12(A\$GPR),24(R1),14(INCA),16(CRY1),
0116 08B8040404070001 200 202 *	CF/(GPROUT), IS(INCP)
203 *	RESTORE R2 ; BACK TO ROM
205 0117 00000141A0A90012 206	GEN 10(POMP),1(0),7(DECOD\$),11(B\$SPEC),23(MIR), C14(TRNB),15(LOG),17(GPROUT),24(R2)
208	END
SYMBOLS 0000 A\$GPR 0002 A\$GPRL 0003 A\$GPR 0000 ADD 0008 AUG 0006 AUG	RR 0001 A\$P 0000 A\$SPEC
000B AND 0002 AONE 0001 AZERO	0000 B\$GPR 0001 B\$SPEC
0007 BS\$AL0 0007 BS\$MIR 0003 BS\$00 0007 DECA 0009 DECB 0005 DECOD	0004 DECODE 0006 EOR
0003 FT 0001 GPROUT 000D GPRS 000C IF\$MIR 0000 IF\$OVR 0008 IF\$P	0000 INCA 0001 INCB
0004 INCP 0005 INCSC 0002 IOR 0110 LAB1 0115 LAB2 0000 LFT	0001 IOSR 0006 KOUT 0003 LIT 0001 LOG
0001 MEMC 0002 MEMC\$ 0001 MIR 000E NORM 0000 NOTA 0005 NOTB	000B MIRS 0002 MSK 0005 OF\$ALU 000D OF\$MIR
0001 OF\$OVR 0009 OF\$P 0005 OLSE	0007 CL2F 0003 ONES 0004 ORSE 0006 ORZE
0006 OS\$ALU 000E OS\$MIR 0002 OS\$OV	VR 000A OS\$P 0000 OVFL
0001 R1 0002 R2 0003 R3	0004 R4 0005 R5
0006 R6 0007 R7 0008 R8 000B RB 000C RC 000D RD	0009 R9 000A KA 000E RE 000F RF
0001 RGHT 0002 S\$ALU 0006 S\$OVE 000C SFTC 000C SHFA 000A SHFT	FL 0001 S\$SHFT 0002 SCOUT 0001 SHFTOP 0000 SPEC
013E SS1M 0092 SS2M 002D SS3M	0004 SSW1 0003 SSW2
0003 TESTT 0005 TFIR 000F TRNA	000A TRNB 0002 TT
0001 WAITMD 0003 ZERO 0 ERRORS ASSEMBLY COMPLETE	

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

#### 5.2.4 64K Add to General-Purpose Register

\*ADD TO ANY REGISTER FROM 64K MEMORY INDEX BY R1 1 2 0000 3 ORG ٥ 4 0000 0100040404000000 5 AD1 GEN /N(AD2), SF1, IM8, RF4 6 \*THIS ENTRY USED FOR EVEN REGISTER ADDRESSES. 8 **\*INITIATE ANOTHER INSTRUCTION FETCH USING INCREMENTED PROGRAM COUNTER.** \* 9 0010 10 ORG X'010 11 0010 0100040404000000 AD 1 A GEN /N(AD2),SF1,IM8,RF4 12 13 \*THIS ENTRY USED FOR ODD REGISTER ADDRESSES. 14 **\*INITIATE ANOTHER INSTRUCTION FETCH USING INCREMENTED PROGRAM COUNTER.** 15 16 \* 0020 17 X'020 ORG 18 \* 0020 0108000023A80010 AD2 /\*.LB1.RF3.FFA.MF1.BB1 19 GEN 20 \*TRANSFER MEMORY INPUT REGISTER TO OPERAND REGISTER TO PREVENT LOSS \*DUE TO PREVIOUSLY INITIATED FETCH. THIS IS THE BASE ADDRESS. 21 22 23 0021 01100402A0900001 AD3 24 GEN /\*,SF1,IM5,LB1,LA0,FF9,AA1 25 \*PERFORM INDEXING BY ADDING R1 TO OPERAND REGISTER. INITIATE OPERAND \*FETCH USING ALU OUTPUT. 26 27 28 0022 4118043404000010 29 AD4 GEN /\*,TS4,MR1,AB2,BB1,SF1,IM8,RF4 30 \*FIELD SELECT REGISTER SPECIFICATION FROM INSTRUCTION BITS 4-7 TO \*A FIELD OF MICROINSTRUCTION. SET B FIELD TO SELECT MEMORY INPUT \*REGISTER. INITIATE ANOTHER INSTRUCTION FETCH USING INCREMENTED 31 32 33 34 \*PROGRAM COUNTER. 35 0023 000003C1A0910000 36 AD5 /p(X'0000),LB1,LA0,FF9,GFF,WR1,IM3 GEN 37 \*ADD CONTENTS OF MEMORY INPUT REGISTER TO THAT OF PREVIOUSLY SELECTED 38 \*REGISTER AND STORE BACK THE SUM. PAGE BRANCH TO ZERO AND DECODE \*INSTRUCTION PREVIOUSLY FETCHED. OVERFLOW AND CONDITION CODES ARE 39 40 41 \*SAMPLED. TRANSFER INSTRUCTION BUFFER TO INSTRUCTION REGISTER. 42 \* 43 END SYMBOLS 0000 AD1 0023 AD5 0010 AD1A 0020 AD2 0021 AD3 0022 AD4 0 ERRORS ASSEMBLY COMPLETE

DING	FROM FLOW DIAGF	?AMS
		5.2.5 Cyclic Redundancy Check Generation
		<ol> <li>*THIS MICROPROGRAM COMPUTES THE CYCLIC REDUNDANCY CHECK WORD ON A</li> <li>*PACKED BYTE ARRAY USING THE POLYNOMIAL:</li> <li>X**16+X**15+X**2+1</li> <li>* X**16+X**15+X**2+1</li> <li>*ENTRY IS VIA A BCS TO LOCATION 0 OF PAGE 1</li> </ol>
		5 *THE WORD FOLLOWING THE BCS IS THE DATA ARRAY ADDRESS 6 *THE WORD FOLLOWING THE DATA ARRAY ADDRESS IS THE BYTE COUNT
		<ul> <li>7 *</li> <li>8 *THE 16 BIT CRC IS LEFT IN RO</li> <li>9 *R0,R1,AND R2 ARE ALL USED BY THIS INSTRUCTION (A,B,X). RF IS ALSO USED.</li> <li>10 *R0 IS THE CURRENT CRC</li> <li>11 *R1 IS THE CURRENT WORD ADDRESS OF THE DATA</li> <li>12 *R2 IS THE CURRENT BYTE COUNT</li> <li>13 *RF CONTAINS THE CRC POLYNOMIAL B'100000000000101</li> <li>14 *THE MICROPROGRAM MAY BE INTERRUPTED AFTER EVERY TWO BYTES ARE PROCESSEI</li> <li>15 *IF THE OVERFLOW FLAG IS SET UPON ENTRY THE CURRENT VALUES OF R1 AND</li> <li>16 *R2 ARE USED INSTEAD OF THOSE SPECIFIED BY MEMORY CONTENTS.</li> <li>17 *THE ACCUMULATED WITH A PRIOR CRC VALUE.</li> </ul>
		19 * 20 * 21 *TYPICAL ENTRY SEQUENCE IS:
		22 * TZA 23 * ROF
		24 * DATA 0105000 25 * DATA ADDR
		26 * DATA COUNT 27 *
		28 * 29 *CRC GENERATION
	1083804E7A7FFAF	30 * 31 ORG X'0 32 CRC1 GMSK /T(CRC2.CRC1A).TF3.SF2.IM9_LB3.RF7.FFA.MK7FFA.AKF
	, 100,004,1, A, 11 A	<ul> <li>3 *</li> <li>34 *ENTRY IS FROM DECODE OF THE BCS. THE ADDRESS FETCH HAS BEEN INITIATED.</li> <li>35 *OVERFLOW FLAG IS TESTED TO DETERMINE IF INSTRUCTION WAS INTERRUPTED</li> <li>36 *FETCH OF BYTE COUNT IS INITIATED USING INCREMENTED PROGRAM COUNTER</li> <li>37 *THE POLYNOMIAL IS PLACED IN OPR</li> <li>36 *FETCH OF BYTE ON CONCENT OF COUNTER</li> </ul>
0020		39 * 40 ORG X'020
0020 0	0110040280A80010	41 CRC1A GEN /N(CRC17),SF1,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1 42 *
		43 *COME HERE IF OVERFLOW FLAG WAS ON WHEN INSTRUCTION WAS FETCHED 44 *FETCH DATA BYTE PAIR 45 *
0021 0	0198000020A90011	46 CRC2 GEN /N(CRC3),LB1,FFA,WR1,BB1,AA1,MF1 47 *
		48 *SAVE DATA ARRAY ADDRESS IN R1 (FROM MIR) 49 *
0022 0	01380000E2A00070	50 CRC17 GMSK /N(CRC6),IM1,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 51 *
		52 *SET SHIFT COUNTER TO -8 53 *WAIT FOR MEMORY DONE FROM DATA FETCH
0023 0	120008020A90012	54 - 55 CRC4 GEN /*,GF2,LB1,FFA,BB1,MF1,AA2,WR1 56 *
		57 *SAVE BYTE COUNT IN R2 58 *SAMPLE ALU STATUS TO CHECK FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT
0024 7	31282240E2A00070	59 * 60 CRC5 GMSK /T(CRC18,CRC5A).TF2.GF9.IM1.LB3.RF2.FFA.MK0007
		<ul> <li>61 *</li> <li>62 *PUT -8 IN SHIFT COUNTER (8 BITS PER BYTE)</li> <li>63 *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF BYTE COUNT WAS ZERO</li> <li>64 *WAIT FOR MEMORY DONE FROM DATA FETCH</li> <li>65 *IF BYTE COUNT WAS ZERO GO TO CRC18 OTHERWISE CRC5A</li> </ul>
0025 0	0158050404000000	66 * 67 CRC18 GEN /N(CRC19),SF1,GF4,IM8,RF4
		68 * 69 *WHEN BYTE COUNT WENT TO ZERO RESET OVERFLOW TO INDICATE COMPLETION 70 *START NEXT INSTRUCTION FETCH USING INCREMENTED PROGRAM COUNTER 71 *
0026 0	0138000020A9000F	72 CRC5A GEN /*,FFA,MF1,AAF,WR1,LB1 73 *
		74 *MOVE POLYNOMIAL (IN OPR) TO RF 75 *
0027 0	0150000023A80010	76 CRC6 GEN /N(CRC7),LB1,RF3,FFA,BB1,MF1 77 *
		78 *TRANSFER DATA BYTES FROM MIR TO OPR 79 *
0028 0	1500000006900F0	80 CRC9 GEN /N(CRC7),FF6,MF1,WR1,BBF

5-16

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

<ul> <li>FERT DO ALU INFUT 3</li> <li>FEXCUSTIC OF ALU INFUT 3</li> <li>FERT IN T IS PACESSED TEST DES PLAG POR A CORRECTION CYCLE SAMPLEAL LOW CERE STORE DEST COUNTER DEST COUNTER CRC7 GEN //CCC10, CPC1, FER. CRC7, CFC, L22, BFG, FFG, MF1, MR1, SC1, WF1, CRC7, SR2, MB7</li> <li>FERT TO ALU INFUT A SAMPLEAL LOW CERE STORE STORE COUNTER CRC7 GEN //FLCC010, CPC1, FF2, GFG, L42, BFG, FFG, MF1, MR1, SC1, WF1, CRC7, SR2, MB7</li> <li>FERT TO ALU INFUT A SAMPLEAL AND ALU INFUT A DEST TO ALU INFUT A SAMPLEAL AND ALU INFORMANCE AND ALU SAMPLEAL AND ALU INFORMANCE AND ALU SAMPLEAL AND ALU INFORMANCE AND ALU SAMPLEAL AND ALU INFORMANCE AND ALU INFORMANCE SAMPLEAL AND ALU INFORMANCE AND ALU INFORMANCE AND ALU INFORMANCE SAMPLEAL AND ALU INFORMANCE AND</li></ul>				
5         ***CLUBIVE ON AUD INPUTS TO R0           0029 019008000610512         CRC10 GEN 2(K'25),NR0,F2,F2,F2,F7,F0,F0,AA2,B3,WA1           ************************************			84	*RF TO ALU INPUT B
0029 0190808000610032 5 CR:10 GEN 212'032, MT0, PE2, GF2, FF6, MF0, AA2, BB1, MT1 **TED LAU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE CONPT SEND **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALU INPUT A **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALU INPUT A **AVEE ALU STATUS TO ALU INPUT A **CLOBENT OF ALU INPUT B **CLOBENT OF ALU INPUT B			85 86	*EXCLUSIVE OR ALU INPUTS TO R0 *
<pre>     *********************************</pre>	0029	0190808000610032	87	CRC10 GEN 2(X'032),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1
<ul> <li>************************************</li></ul>			89	*AFTER LAST BIT IS PROCESSED TEST DSB FLAG FOR A CORRECTION CYCLE
022A 714823001569DAF0         CRC7 GEN //TICCIO,CCC8).TZ,GFC,LA2,RF5,FF6,MF1,MR1,SC1.VF1, CK7 GEN //TICCIO,CCC8).TZ,GFC,LA2,RF5,FF6,MF1,MR1,SC1.VF1, SHIFT OFR LEFT           022A 714823001569DAF0         CRC7 GEN //TICCIO,CCC8).TZ,GFC,LA2,RF5,FF6,MF1,MR1,SC1.VF1, SHIFT OFR LEFT           021         SHIFT OFR LEFT           022         SHIFT OFR LEFT           021         SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER VERFLOW, IF OVERFLOW, OF OF CRC8 OTHERWISE CRC10           022         SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER VERFLOW, IF OVERFLOW GO TO CRC8 OTHERWISE CRC10           022         SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER VERFLOW, IF OVERFLOW GO TO CRC8 OTHERWISE CRC10           022         SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER VERFLOW, IF OVERFLOW GO TO CRC8 OTHERWISE CRC10           022         SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER VERFLOW, IF OVERFLOW GO TO CRC8 OTHERWISE CRC10           022         SHIFT OF DAGE O LOC GGO (S22N)           022         SHIFT OF SHIFT COUNTER VERFLOW, IF OVERFLOW GO TO CRC8 OTHERWISE CRC10           023         SHIFT OF DAGE A SEGO THE SECURITY OF REPEONED AT CRC7 MUST           110         CRC3 GEN //NICRC3).F1,GFL,M42,F1           111         SCLASSING           112         SHIFT OF DAGE A SEGO THE CRC10 CYCLE IS NEEDED. IF NEEDED.           113         TREST FROM FROGRAM COUNTER A SEGO THE SECLEDITY OF REPEONED AT CRC17 MUST           114         SCLASSING         SEGO TO CRC23).F1,GFL,M41,M51			90	*SAMPLE ALU STATUS TO ALLOW CHECK FOR BYTE COUNT ZERO
OO2A 718823001569DAF         SC (CT GEN / F(CC10, CC20, FF2, CF4, LA2, RF5, FF6, RF1, MR1, LSC1, VF1, CC7, JUL, DBT           OO2A 718823001569DAF         SHIFT 80 LEFT TO ALU INPUTS TO CONSTRUCT (SSB)           OO2 D08151 CO ALU INPUTS A D1 CONSTRUCT (SSB)           OO2 D08151 CO ALU INPUTS A D1 CONSTRUCT (SSB)           OO2 D080000000000         CC75, SSB (L1, KT CONSTRUCT)           OO2 D08000000000000         CC75 (SSB / F(X 1092), SF2, GF4           OO2 D08000000000000         CC72 GMX / M(CC23), L33, LA1, RF1, FF9, RK0003           CC75 (SSB / F(X 1092), SF2, GF4           OO2 C078000000000000         CC72 GMX / M(CC23), L33, LA1, RF1, FF9, RK0003           CC73 (SSB (SSB / F(X 1092), SF2, GF4           OO2 C078000000000000         CC73 (SSB (SSB / F(CC23), SS1, GF4, IM8, FF4           OO2 C07800000000000000000000000000000000000			92 93	*IF CORRECTION CYCLE NECESSARY GO TO CRCTUA OTHERWISE CRCTT
<ul> <li>Seller Do LEPF TO ALU INPUT A</li> <li>SELET DO LEPT TO ALU INPUT A</li> <li>SELET DO REFT</li> <li>SELET DO REFT</li> <li>SELET DO REFT</li> <li>SELET DO REFT</li> <li>SELET FOR SELET TO ALU INPUT A BIT OU</li> <li>STOTMONTAL (B) TO ALU INPUT A BIT OU</li> <li>STOTMONTAL (B) TO ALU INPUT A</li> <li>SELET FOR SELET COUNTER OVERFLOM, IP OVERFLOW GO TO CRCS OTHERWISE CRC10</li> <li>SCREDBURG SELECTION COUNTER</li> <li>SELET FOR SELET COUNTER OVERFLOM, IP OVERFLOW GO TO CRCS OTHERWISE CRC10</li> <li>SCREDBURG SELECTION COUNTER</li> <li>STORE JUNK TO PACE O LOC 060 (SSCM)</li> <li>SCREDBURG SELECTION COUNTER</li> <li>SELET FOR SELET COUNTER OVERFLOW, IP OVERFLOW GO TO CRCS OTHERWISE CRC10</li> <li>SCREDBURG SELECTION COUNTER</li> <li>SELET FOR SELET COUNTER OVERFLOW, IP OVERFLOW GO TO CRCS OTHERWISE CRC10</li> <li>SCREDBURG SELECTION COUNTER OVERFLOW COUNTER OVERFLOW FOR THE BCS INSTRUCTION</li> <li>STOTAGE SELECTION COUNTER OVERFLOW COUNTER OVERFLOW FOR THE BCS INSTRUCTION</li> <li>STORE SELECTION COUNTER OVERFLOW COUNTER OVERFLOW COUNT IN THE BCS INSTRUCTION</li> <li>STORE SELECTION COUNTER OVERFLOW FOR SELET CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. IF BIT 15</li> <li>STORE CANCELLED. IF DES MAS 1 GO TO CRC3 OTHERWISE CRC10</li> <li>CCRC3 GEN //ICCC25).FR2.2(F1, KR1, BF</li> <li>STORE CANCELLED. IF DES MAS 1 GO TO CRC4 THERMISE CRC10</li> <li>STORE CANCELLED. IF DES MAS 1 GO TO CRC4 THERMISE CRC10</li> <li>CCRC3 GEN //ICCC25).FR2.3(F1, KR1, BF</li> <li>STORE CANCELLED. IF DES MAS 1 GO TO CRC4 THERMISE CRC10</li> <li>CCRC3 GEN //ICCC25).FR2.4(F1, KR1, BF</li> <li>STORE SELET FOR SELET FOR SELET FOR SELET ON THE FLOW COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24</li> <li>STORE SELET FLOW FLOW FLOW COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24</li> <li>STORE SELECTION CARLES FLOW FLOW TO FLOW THE SECTION</li> <li>STORE SELET FLOW FLOW FLOW FLOW COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24</li> <li>STORE SELET FOR S</li></ul>	002A	714823001569DAF0	94 95	CRC7 GEN /T(CRC10,CRC8),TF2,GFC,LA2,RF5,FF6,MF1,WR1,SC1,VF1, CXF3,SH2,BBF
98         **HIFT OFF LEFT         FLAG           98         **ROTIONITEL ALFINAL (DB)           100         **ROTIONITEL ALFINAL (DC)           100         **ROTIONITEL (CC)           100         *ROTIONITEL (CC)			96 97	* *SHIFT RO LEFT TO ALU INPUT A
<ul> <li> <sup>1</sup> OFR (15) TO ALU INPUT A BT 10         <sup>1</sup> OCLVMONIAL (RF) TO AUU INPUT B         <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT B TO AUU INPUT B         <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT B TO AUU INPUT B         <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT CONTREPORT OF AUU INPUT B         <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT CONTREPORT OF AUU     </li> <li> <sup>1</sup> OCLVMONIAL (RF) TO AUU INPUT B         <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT CONTREPORT OF AUU     </li> <li> <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT CONTREPORT OF AUU     </li> <li> <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT CONTREPORT OF AUU     </li> <li> <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT CONTREPORT     </li> <li> <sup>1</sup> CALU INPUT CONTREPORT CONTREPORT OF CACE INCONTREPORT CONTREPORT CONTREPORT CONTREPORT CONTR</li></ul>			98	*SHIFT OPR LEFT *R0(15) TO SHIFT FLAG (DSB)
<ul> <li>************************************</li></ul>			100	*OPR(15) TO ALU INPUT A BIT 00
<pre>Inclament Shir Country Course Low Course Cours</pre>			102	*EXCLUSIVE OR ALU INPUTS TO R0
002B 049009000000000 * CC19 GEN /P(X'0092), SF2, GF4 * PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC 060 (S52M) 02C 0178000069900030 CC22 GENS /A(CRC23), LB3, LA1, RF1, FF9, MK0003 * ATTER INTERNUT PROCEASING 02D 01780504040000000 11 CRC24 GEN /A(CRC23), SF1, GF4, TM8, RF4 022E 4110800000000000 12 CRC24 GEN /A(CRC23), SF1, GF4, TM8, RF4 022E 41108000000000000 13 CRC24 GEN /A(CRC23), SF1, GF4, TM8, RF4 022E 0180000000000000 14 TEST SHIFT (DS8) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. IF BIT 15 15 FOF THE OLD CRC WAS A 2EBO THE EXCLUSIVE OR PERFORMED AT CRC7 MUST 16 CRC23 GEN /A(CRC25), IM2 17 ************************************			103	*INCREMENT SHIFT COUNTER *TEST FOR SHIFT COUNTER OVERFLOW, IF OVERFLOW GO TO CRC8 OTHERWISE CRC10
002C 0178000066990030         0         CRC22 GMSK /N(CRC23),LB3,LA1,RF1,FF9,MK0003           11         *SUBTRACT # FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *SUBTRACT # FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *SUBTRACT # FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *SUBTRACT # FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *SUBTRACT # FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *SUBTRACT # FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *SUBTRACT # FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *FRET SHIT INSTRUCT CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION           11         *FRET SHIT INSTRUCT OSEE IF COUNTER THE SECONT           12         *FRET SHIT INT FOR IO DONE           13         *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SHALLAR TO CRC8           14         ************************************	002B	04900900000000000	105 106	* CRC19 GEN /P(X'0092),SF2,GF4
002C 017800006990000 10 CC22 CNSK /N(CRC23),LB3,LA1.RF1,FF9,MK0003 5UBTRACT 4 FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION 11 XAFTER INTERRUPT PROCESSING 12 CAC24 CSN /N(CRC23),SF1,GF4,IM8,RF4 002E 411080000000000 13 CAC24 CSN /F(CRC9),FS2,2(X'022),TS4 14 CAC3 CSN /F(CRC9),FS2,2(X'022),TS4 15 CF THE OLD CRC WAS A ZERO THE EXCLUSIVE OR PERFORMED AT CRC7 MUST 16 CF THE OLD CRC WAS A ZERO THE EXCLUSIVE OR PERFORMED AT CRC7 MUST 17 CF THE OLD CRC WAS A ZERO THE EXCLUSIVE OR PERFORMED AT CRC7 MUST 10 CF THE OLD CRC WAS A ZERO THE EXCLUSIVE OR PERFORMED AT CRC7 MUST 16 CAC23 CSN /N(CRC25),IM2 17 CAC23 CSN /N(CRC11),PF6,MF1,WR1,BBF 17 THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8 0031 6168224000070001 13 CRC21 CSN /T(CRC24,CRC22),T22,GF9,FF0,MF0,CF3,WR1,AA1 13 THOREMENT DATA ARRAY ADDESS (R1) 13 THEST ALU ZERO FLAT COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 14 THO CRC11 CNSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 15 CRC11 GNSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 16 CRC21 CSN /N(CRC21,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 17 THE SIG COTO CRC12 OTHERMISE CRC18 0033 0118048280A80010 42 CRC3 GSN /N(CRC12),TF1,GF2,IN5,FFA,B1,MF1 14 TIS GO OTO CAC12 OTHEMISE CRC18 0034 419080000000000 16 CRC13 GSN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IN5,FFA,B1,MF1 17 THENTOR IS A DADRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 18 TO VERE/UN EAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 19 TEST AUJ ZERO STATUS FLAC TO DES IS FIC OT CRC15B OTHERMISE 19 THE SIT OVERLOW THAT THE THE THE SHOULD BE PROCESSED 10 THEOMISE CRC13 10 CRC13 GSN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IN5,FFA,B1,MF1 11 THEOMISE CRC13 10 THEOMISE CRC13 10 THEOMISE CRC13 10 THEOMISE CRC14 11 THE CRC15 GSN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IN5,FFA,B1,MF1 11 THEOMISE CRC13 10 CRC15 GSN /F(CRC14),F22,2(X'032),TS4 11 THEOMISE CRC13 11 CRC1270000000 12 CRC13 GSN /F(X'00FF),IN3 13 CRC15G GSN /F(X'00FF),IN3 14 CRC15G GSN /F(X'00FF),IN3 15 CRC15G GSN /F			107 108	* *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC 060 (SS2M)
<pre>111 * UUBTRACT 4 FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE ECS INSTRUCTION * AFTER INTERRUPT PROCESSING 002D 017805040400000 115 CRC24 CRN / (CRC23),FF1,GF4,IMS,RF4 002E 411080000000000 115 CRC24 CRN / (CRC23),FF1,GF4,IMS,RF4 002E 411080000000000 115 CRC24 CRN / (CRC25),FF2,2(X'022),T54 117 118 * TEST SHIFT (DSB) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. IF BIT 15 119 * TEST SHIFT (DSB) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. IF BIT 15 110 * TEST SHIFT (DSB) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. (IN INST 110 * TEST SHIFT (DSB) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. (IN INST 110 * TEST SHIFT (DSB) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR 002F 0180000100000000000000 122 CRC10 A GEN /N(CRC21),TF2 123 **AIT FOR IO DONE 124 **AIT FOR IO DONE 125 **AIT FOR IO DONE 125 **AIT FOR IO DONE 126 **AIT FOR IO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 127 **HIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8 128 **AIT FOR ID AFAARAY ADDRESS (R1) 129 **TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 139 **DUT -8 INTO SHIFT COUNTER 139 **TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE FROCESSED 141 **USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 149 **TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE FROCESSED 141 **USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 149 **TEST AUL ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE FROCESSED 141 **USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 149 **USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 159 **CC15 GEN //(CRC14),F52,2(X'032),T54 150 **CC15 GEN //(CRC14),F52,2(X'032),T54 151 **EFFFORM OFERATIONS OF CRC10. IF D DSE IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 152 **CC25 GEN ///(Y'0FF),IH3 153 **CC15G GEN //(Y'0FF),IH3 154 **CC15G GEN //Y'0FF,IH3 155 **CC25G GEN //Y'0FF,IH3 155 **CC25G GEN //Y'0FF,IH3 155 **CC25G GEN //Y'0FF,IH3 155 **CC25G GEN //Y'0'0FF,IH3 155 **CC25G GEN //Y'0'0</pre>	002C	0178000069900030	109 110	* CRC22 GMSK /N(CRC23),LB3,LA1,RF1,FF9,MK0003
113       *AFTER INTERRUPT PROCESSING         002D 0178050404000000       115       CRC24 GEN       /k(CRC23),SF1,GF4,IM8,RF4         002E 411080000000000       115       CRC26 GEN       /k(CRC23),SF1,GF4,IM8,RF4         002E 4110800000000000       115       CRC26 GEN       /k(CRC23),SF1,GF4,IM8,RF4         002F 01B0000100000000       122       CRC23 GEN       /k(CRC25),IM2         120       *BE CANCELLED.       IF DSB WAS 1 GO TO CRC7 OTHERMISE CRC10         121       *BE CANCELLED.       IF DSB WAS 1 GO TO CRC7 OTHERMISE CRC10         122       *CRC23 GEN       /k(CRC25),IM2         123       *AIT FOR IO DONE         124       *AIT FOR IO DONE         125       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         126       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         127       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         128       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         129       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         121       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         123       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         123       *THIS TO CAC24 GEN /T(CRC14), FD3, GP3, FD3, FD2, FFA, MK0007         123       *THIS TO CAC23         124       *THEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF			111 112	* *SUBTRACT 4 FROM PROGRAM COUNTER TO CAUSE REFETCH OF THE BCS INSTRUCTION
002D 01780504040000000       116       CRC24 GEN       /MCCRC3),SF1,GF4,IM8,FF4         002E 41108000000000       116       CRC26 GEN       /MCCRC3),SF1,GF4,IM8,FF4         117       *TEST SHIFT (DSB) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. IF BIT 15         118       *TEST SHIFT (DSB) FLAG TO SEE IF CORRECTION CYCLE IS NEEDED. IF BIT 15         119       *OF THE OLD CRC WAS A ZERO THE EXCLUSIVE OR PERFORMED AT CRC7 MUST         120       *ECAC23 GEN       /M(CRC25),IM2         121       *ECAC23 GEN       /M(CRC25),IM2         122       **       **         0030 01900000000000000000000000000000000			113	*AFTER INTERRUPT PROCESSING *
0022 0100000000000000000000000000000000	002D	0178050404000000	115	CRC24 GEN $/N(CRC23)$ , SF1, GF4, IM8, RF4 CRC8 GEN $/F(CRC9)$ FS2 2(X'022) TS4
<pre>110 * JASJ.BIALT 1020/JAS'A 200 TTE * XXLUSTVE OR PERFORMED AT CHC7 MUST 120 * *BE CANCELLED. IF DSB WAS 1 GO TO CRC7 OTHERWISE CRC10 121 * * 122 * * 123 * * 0030 0190000006900F0 122 CRC23 GEN /N(CRC25),IM2 123 * 0031 0190000006900F0 126 CRC10A GEN /N(CRC11),FP6,HF1,WR1,BBF 127 * 128 * 0031 6168224000070001 130 CRC21 GEN /X(CRC11),FP6,HF1,WR1,BBF 127 * 128 * 0031 6168224000070001 130 CRC21 GEN /T(CRC24,CRC22),TF2,GF9,FF0,MF0,CF3,WR1,AA1 131 * INCREMENT DATA ARRAY ADDRESS (R1) 133 * TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 134 *OTHERWISE CRC22 0032 D128224062A00070 136 CRC11 GMSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 137 * DYT = 5 INTO SWIFT COUNTER 149 *IF SC ADU ZERO STATUS CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC18 140 *IF SC GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18 141 * 0033 0118048280A80010 142 CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1 143 * 0034 4190800000000000 147 CRC13 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1 144 *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FFCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERPLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 0034 4190800000000000 147 CRC13 GEN /F(CRC14),FS2,2(X'032),TS4 145 *SET OVERPLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC13 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 153 *PERFORM OFERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 * ORG X'036 0036 07F800018000000 157 CRC23 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 155 * ORG X'036 0036 07F800018000000 157 CRC23 GEN 1(X'03) 0037 71FC012700000000 157 CRC25 GEN 1(X'037) 0037 71FC012700000000 157 CRC25 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 155 * WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 165 * WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERTIDEN BY A AMA TRAP. 165 * START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 * IF INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 167 * THEN TRAPRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 157 * OVERTIDEN BY A AMA TRAP. 158 * OVERTIDEN BY A AMA TRAP. 159 * OVERTIDEN BY A AMA TRAP. 150 * OVERTIDEN BY A AMA TRAP. 150 * OVERTIDEN BY A AMA TRAP. 150 * OVE</pre>	0025	41108000000000000000	117	
120       *BE CARCELED. IF DSB WAS 1 GO TO CRC7 CINERATISE CACTO         002F 01B0000100000000       121       GRC23 GEN /N(CRC25),IM2         124       *WAIT FOR IO DONE         125       *CACTO CACTOR GEN /N(CRC11),FF6,MF1,WR1,BBF         127       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         128       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         128       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         128       *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8         129       *TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24         133       *TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24         134       *TOTHERWISE CRC12         135       *TUT -8 INTO SHIFT COUNTER         136       *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED         141       *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED         141       *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO THENTIFE CRC18         0033       0118048280A80010       142         142       CRC3       GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1         143       *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED         141       *TE SO GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18         0033       0118048280A80010       147         144			119	*OF THE OLD CRC WAS A ZERO THE EXCLUSIVE OR PERFORMED AT CRC7 MUST
002F 018000010000000 122 CRC3 GEN //N(CRC25),IM2 123 ************************************			120	*BE CANCELLED. IF DSB WAS I GO TO CRC/ OTHERWISE CRCTO
124 *WAIT FOR 10 DONE 125 * 0030 0190000006900F0 126 CRC10A GEN /N(CRC11),FF6,MF1,WR1,BBF 127 * 128 *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8 129 * 120 CRC21 GEN /T(CRC24,CRC22),TF2,GF9,FF0,MF0,CF3,WR1,AA1 131 * 132 *INCREMENT DATA ARRAY ADDRESS (R1) 133 *TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 134 *OTHERWISE CRC22 0032 D128224062A00070 136 CRC11 GMSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 136 *UT = INTO SHIFT COUNTER 139 *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED 140 *IF S0 GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18 141 ** S0 GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18 144 *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INTIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 147 *OCONTACT OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 148 * 0034 419080000000000 147 CRC13 GEN /P(CRC14),FS2,Z(X'032),TS4 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 153 *FDEFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * TAUE CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 155 * FDEFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * CRC5 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *FPAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 160 ORG X'037 160 ORG X'037 160 ORG X'037 161 ORG X'037 162 * 163 *UNEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 163 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IC INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IT INTERRUPT GO TO CRC10 THERWISE CRC16 167 *CUN CINCEL DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 163 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *CTACT IN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 165 *CTACT IC INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IT INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 *CUN (CMC11) DITERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IT INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 150 *CTACT IN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 163 *OVERTIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 164 *OVERTIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *CTACT IC INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IT INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHE	002F	0180000100000000	122 123	CRC23 GEN /N(CRC25),IM2 *
0030       0190000006900F0       126       CRC10A GEN       /N(CRC11), FF6, MF1, WR1, BBF         127       *			124 125	*WAIT FOR IO DONE *
<pre>127 * 128 *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8 129 * 0031 6168224000070001 130 CRC21 GEN /T(CRC24,CRC22),TF2,GF9,FF0,MF0,CF3,WR1,AA1 131 * 132 *INCREMENT DATA ARRAY ADDRESS (R1) 133 *TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 134 *OTHERWISE CRC22 0032 D128224062A00070 136 CRC11 GMSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 137 * 138 *PUT -8 INTO SHIFT COUNTER 139 *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED 140 *IF SO GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18 0033 0118048280A80010 142 CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1 143 * 144 *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INTIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 148 * 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 149 * 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 0035 41F0808000610032 IS1 CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 153 *DERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 0036 07F800018000000 157 CRC25 GEN 2('03F) 156 * ORG X'035 0037 0160 0750 00018000000 IS7 CRC25 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 162 * 163 *WEEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *USTRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 * ORG X'037 166 **CRC15A INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 167 **CRC15A INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 **TI IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 **CRC15A ************************************</pre>	0030	01900000006900F0	126	CRC10A GEN /N(CRC11),FF6,MF1,WR1,BBF
129       *       /T(CRC24,CRC22),TF2,GF9,FF0,MF0,CF3,WR1,AA1         131       *         131       *         132       *         133       *         134       *         135       *         136       *         137       *         138       *         139       *         131       *         131       *         131       *         133       *         134       *         135       *         136       *         137       *         138       *         139       *         131       *         131       *         132       *         133       *         134       *         135       *         136       *         137       *         138       *         139       *         139       *         141       *         141       *         143       *         144       *     <			127 128	* *THIS IS CORRECTION CYCLE SIMILAR TO CRC8
<pre>131 * 132 *INCREMENT DATA ARRAY ADDRESS (R1) 133 *TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 134 *OTHERWISE CRC22 0032 D128224062A00070 136 CRC11 GHSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 137 * 138 *PUT -8 INTO SHIFT COUNTER 139 *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED 140 *IF SO GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18 141 * 0033 0118048280A80010 142 CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1 144 *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERPLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 148 *ILENTICAL TO CRC8 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 151 * DERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 153 *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * 0036 07F800018000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 160 ORG X'036 0037 71FC01270000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INFERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERFIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 155 *CRC15 DETECTS AN INFERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 167 *CRC10 DETECT AD TRAP. 164 *OVENTION OF CRC10 DETECT AD TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 167 *CRC10 DETECT AD TRAP. 164 *OVENTION OF CRC10 DETECT AD THERWISE CRC16 165 *CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 166 *IF INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 167 *CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 1700000000 1700 *CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 1700 *CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 1700 *CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 170000000000000000000000000000000000</pre>	0031	6168224000070001	129 130	* CRC21 GEN /T(CRC24,CRC22),TF2,GF9,FF0,MF0,CF3,WR1,AA1
<pre>133 *TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 134 *OTHERWISE CRC22 135 135 136 0032 D128224062A00070 136 CRC11 GMSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 137 138 *PUT -8 INTO SHIFT COUNTER 139 *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED 140 *IF SO GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18 141 * 0033 0118048280A80010 142 CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1 143 * 144 *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 148 * 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 153 *EPERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERPUT CHCK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERPUT CHCK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *URENCE ACTION CARCE 165 *START IO INTERPUT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * 160 *URENCE ACTION CARCE AN INTERPUT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *URENCE ACTION CARCE AN INTERPUT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 165 *START IO INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 *URENCE AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND</pre>			131 132	* *INCREMENT DATA ARRAY ADDRESS (R1)
0032 D128224062A00070 136 CRC11 GHSK /T(CRC18,CRC12),TF2,GF9,LB3,RF2,FFA,MK0007 138 *PUT -8 INTO SHIFT COUNTER 139 *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED 140 *IF SO GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18 141 * 0033 0118048280A80010 142 CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1 143 **USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 0034 419080000000000 147 CRC13 GEN /F(CRC14),FS2,2(X'032),TS4 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 151 CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 152 * 153 *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * OR 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 160 ORG X'037 0037 71FC012700000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 162 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERTIEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC210 EE MEI WEI BEE			133 134	*TEST ALU ZERO FLAG FOR ZERO BYTE COUNT IF ALU ZERO IS ON GO TO CRC24 *OTHERWISE CRC22
0032 D120024002400010       ************************************	0032	D128224062800070	135	* CPC11 GMSK /T(CPC18.CPC12).TF2.GF9.LB3.RF2.FFA.MK0007
133       *TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED         140       *IF SO GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC18         141       *         0033       0118048280A80010       142       CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1         143       *         0033       0118048280A80010       142       CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1         143       *         0033       0118048280A80010       142       CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,BB1,MF1         143       *       USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES.         144       *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES.         145       *EST OVERPLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION         146       *         0034       4190800000000000         147       CRC13       GEN /F(CRC14),FS2,2(X'032),TS4         148       *         149       *IDENTICAL TO CRC8         150       *         151       CRC15         152       *         153       *PEFFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE         154       *CRC15A         155       *         156       ORG       X'036         0036       0758000180	0052	D128224002A00070	137	
141       *// *// *// *// *// *// *// *// *// *//			139	*TEST ALU ZERO STATUS FLAG TO SEE IF RIGHT BYTE SHOULD BE PROCESSED
0033 0118048280A80010 142 CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4),SF1,GF2,IM5,FFA,B51,MF1 143 * 144 *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 0034 419080000000000 147 CRC13 GEN /F(CRC14),FS2,2(X'032),TS4 148 * 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 0035 41F0808000610032 151 CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 152 * 153 *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 0037 0037 71FC012700000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 162 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 *			141	* IF SO GO TO CRC12 OTHERWISE CRC10 *
144 *USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. 145 *SET OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION 146 * 0034 419080000000000 147 CRC13 GEN /F(CRC14),FS2,2(X'032),TS4 148 * 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 0035 41F0808000610032 151 CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 152 * 153 *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 0037 0037 71FC01270000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 162 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC210 THERWISE CRC16 167 *	0033	0118048280A80010	142 143	CRC3 GEN /N(CRC4), SF1, GF2, IM5, FFA, BB1, MF1 *
146 * 0034 419080000000000 147 CRC13 GEN /F(CRC14),FS2,2(X'032),TS4 148 * 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 150 * 0035 41F0808000610032 151 CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 152 * 153 *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC 0FF (INT2) 159 * 160 ORG X'037 0037 0037 71FC012700000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 *			144 145	*USING R1 AS ADDRESS INITIATE FETCH OF TWO BYTES. *SET OVERFLOW FLAG TO INDICATE INCOMPLETE INSTRUCTION
148 * 149 *IDENTICAL TO CRC8 100 150 * 0035 41F0808000610032 151 CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1 152 * 153 *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE 154 *CRC15A 155 * 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 160 ORG X'037 0037 71FC01270000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 162 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * 105 CRC14 CDN (N(CDC12)) EEE WE1 WE1 PEE	0034	41908000000000000	146 147	* CRC13 GEN /F(CRC14),FS2,2(X'032),TS4
150       *         0035       41F0808000610032       151       CRC15       GEN       1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1         151       CRC15       *       153       *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE         154       *CRC15A       *       154       *CRC15A         0036       07F8000180000000       157       CRC25       GEN       /P(X'00FF),IM3         159       *       160       ORG       X'037         0037       160       ORG       X'037         0037       161       CRC20       GEN       2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME         162       *       163       *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS         164       *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP.       165       *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE         165       *START IO INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16       167         167       *       (N(CDC12)) EEE ME1 WE1 PEE			148 149	* *IDENTICAL TO CRC8
152       *         153       *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE         154       *CRC15A         155       *         0036       07F8000180000000         157       CRC25         0036       07F8000180000000         157       CRC25         0036       07F8000180000000         157       CRC25         0037       CRC25         158       *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2)         159       *         0037       160         0037       ORG         161       CRC20         162       *         163       *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS         164       *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP.         165       *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE         166       *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16         167       *         000000000000000000000000000000000000	0035	41F0808000610032	150 151	* CRC15 GEN 1(X'4),2(X'03E),MT0,FS2,GF2,FF6,MF0,AA2,BB3,WR1
154 *CRC15A 155 * 0036 156 ORG X'036 0036 07F8000180000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC 0FF (INT2) 159 * 160 ORG X'037 0037 0037 71FC01270000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 162 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *0VERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * 169 CRC11 CDN (N(CRC12)) EEG WE1 WE1 PEF	• • • •		152 153	* *PERFORM OPERATIONS OF CRC10. IF DSB IS SET GO TO CRC15B OTHERWISE
0036 07F800018000000 157 CRC25 GEN /P(X'00FF),IM3 158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2) 159 * 0037 160 ORG X'037 0037 71FC01270000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 162 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * 0030 OTHERWISE CRC16 DETECTS AND A TRAP.			154	*CRC15A
0038 0/F8000180000000 157 (ERC2 JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2)         158 *PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2)         159 *         0037 160 ORG X'037         0037 71FC012700000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME         162 *         163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS         164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP.         165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE         166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16         167 *         000000000000000000000000000000000000	0036	078800018000000	156	
0037 160 ORG X'037 0037 160 ORG X'037 0037 71FC012700000000 161 CRC20 GEN 2(CRC16),1(X'7),MT1,GF4,MR1,IME 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * 0000 040000000000000000000000000000000	0036	0728000180000000	158	*PAGE JUMP TO PAGE 0 LOC OFF (INT2)
0037 71FC012700000000 161 CRC20 GEN Z(CRC16), (CR 77, MT, GF4, MR, IME 162 * 163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * 0000 040000000000000000000000000000000	0037		160	
163 *WHEN CRC15 DETECTS AN INTERRUPT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF IT WAS 164 *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP. 165 *START IO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * 0000 040000000000000000000000000000000	0037	/1FC012/00000000	162	KCZU GEN ZICKCIO, IKA //, MII, GF4, MKI, IME * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
165 *START 10 INTERRUPT SEQUENCE 166 *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16 167 * (N(CRC12) FE6 WE1 WE1 PRE			163	*MEEN CKCID DETECTS AN INTERKOFT CHECK IT AGAIN TO SEE IF II WAS *OVERRIDEN BY A DMA TRAP.
167 *			165	*START TO INTERRUPT SEQUENCE *IF INTERRUPT GO TO CRC21 OTHERWISE CRC16
0038 01D0000006900F0 168 CRC14 GEN /N(CRC12),FF0,MF1,WR1,BBF	0038	0100000006900F0	167 168	* CRC14 GEN /N(CRC12),FF6,MF1,WR1,BBF
169 *			169	*
(continued				(continued)

CODING FROM FLOW DIAGRAMS

	170		CDC0
	170	*IDENTICAL IC	J CRC9
0038	172	T 0.D.C	7 U 1 E
003E	172	- URG	X USE
	173	T CDC1ED CDV	1/4/7) 2(4/02F) CEN THC
003E /1E801060000000	174	CRCIDB GEN	((x /), 2(x 0)F), 9F4, INC
	175	**************************************	2222WD
	1/6	*LOOK FOR INT	TERRUP T
	1//	*	
	178	*	(T(STALL STALL) THE STALL THE STALL STALL HEL
003F 11282A4280070001	179	CRC16 GEN	T(CRC18, CRC17), TF2, SF2, GF9, TR5, FF0, CF3, AA1, WR1
	180	*	
	181	*INCREMENT AF	RRAY ADDRESS (R1)
	182	*FETCH NEXT E	BYTE PAIR IF ALU ZERO FLAG IS OFF (BYTE COUNT NOT ZERO)
	183	*IF BYTE COUN	NT WAS ZERO GO TO CRC18 OTHERWISE CRC17
	184	*	
003A	185	ORG	X'03A
	186	CRC12 GEN	/T(CRC15,CRC13),TF2,GFC,LA2,RF5,FF6,MF1,WR1,SC1,XF3,
003A 21A823001569DAF0	187		CSH2,BBF,VF1
	188	*	
	189	*IDENTICAL TO	D CRC7. THIS PROCESSES THE RIGHT BYTE OF DATA WHICH HAS
	190	*BEEN SHIFTEI	D LEFT IN OPR
	191	*	
003C	192	ORG	x'03C
003C 01F00000006900F0	193	CRC15A GEN	/N(CRC15B),FF6,MF1,WR1,BBF
	194	*	
	195	*IDENTICAL TO	CRC10A
	196	*	
	197	*	
	198	END	
SYMBOLS			
0000 CRC1 0029 CRC1(	00	30 CRC10A 0032	2 CRC11 003A CRC12
0034 CRC13 0038 CRC14	00	35 CRC15 0030	C CRC15A 003E CRC15B
003F CRC16 0022 CRC13	00	25 CRC18 002F	B CRC19 0020 CRC1A
0021 CRC2 0037 CRC20	0 00	31 CRC21 0020	C CRC22 002F CRC23
002D CRC24 0036 CRC2	5 00	33 CRC3 0023	3 CRC4 0024 CRC5
0026 CRC5A 0027 CRC6	00	2A CRC7 002F	E CRC8 0028 CRC9
0 ERRORS ASSEMBLY CO	MPLE	TE	

## SECTION 6 MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

The Microprogram Simulator (MICSIM) helps the user find and correct microprogram bugs. Any program development includes some time to verify that the program solves the problem. Testing may find that it does not. Running the microprogram simulator aids in both the discovery and correction of microprogram errors.

When the microprogram is free of errors, the simulator can be used to determine the performance before the design is final, measure the efficiency of the technique and evaluate changes and extensions.

MICSIM runs on all V70 series systems. Microprograms can also be simulated on 620 systems without WCS. The hardware requirements depend upon the operating system used.

## 6.1 BASIC ELEMENTS

In general this simulator provides the basic facilities for inputting, modifying and outputting the contents of the simulated control store, tracing, and address halt of the microinstructions.

The fundamental program blocks of the simulator are:

- a. Simulation control, inputs the simulator commands and directs their execution.
- b. Simulator command execution represents the actual execution of the simulator commands.
- c. Microinstruction execution, executes a microinstruction by simulating its effect.
- d. Simulation information accumulator and list output.

The relationships of the basic program blocks are illustrated in figure 6-1.

Note: The I/O functions of the computer are not simulated.

#### **6.2 GENERAL FORM OF STATEMENTS**

The simulator processes three types of directives. All directives begin with a single letter indicating the type. The following types of actions are handled by the simulator:

- a. initialize simulator and storage
- b. change and examine storage
- c. trace, dump and control execution

Table 6-1 summarizes the directives for quick reference; section 6.7 provides detailed description and examples.



VTI1-1810

#### Figure 6-1. Microsimulator Control Flow

Table 6-1. Summary of Microprogram Simulator Directives

- A. Initialize Simulator and Storage
  - I Initialize simulator
  - Pn Select page n (o through 4)
  - LC Load central control store (CCS)
  - LDA Load decoder control store (DCS) A

ICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

- LDB Load decoder control store (DCS) B
- MS Select PI as input device
- MR Select SI as input device
- B. Change and Examine Storage
  - Ar Alter/Display register r, where r is
    - A ALU output
    - C Shift counter
    - I Instruction register
    - K Key register in data loop
    - M Memory input register
    - 0 Operand register
    - P Program counter
    - S Status register
  - ARn Alter/Display general register n (0 through F hexadecimal)
  - AJn Alter/Display stack position n (0 through F hexadecimal)
  - Cm Change/Display main memory word m
  - ECn Change/Display CCS word n

EDdn Change/Display DCS d (A or B) word n

- C. Trace, Dump and Control Execution
  - D Dump complete CCS
  - Dm Dump contents of CCS starting at CCS word m
  - Dm,n Dump contents of CCS from word m to n
  - D,n Dump from word zero to n
  - TS Trace set
  - TR Trace reset

TSn,m Trace from CCS word n to word m

Bn Begin simulated execution at CCS word n

- Hn,n Halt at CCS address(es) n
- SS Single step set
- SR Single step reset
- R Return to MOS or VORTEX; Halt in standalone

Two methods of correcting typographical errors are available to the operator. An entire line can be deleted by typing the backslash character (shift/L). The backslash is output as a visual aid. A line feed and a carriage return

are output to indicate that the line has been deleted. A character just entered can be deleted by typing the backarrow character. The backarrow character is printed on the Teletype page printer as a visual indicator of the deletion. As many backarrows as necessary can be entered; each deletes one character (but not beyond the beginning of the line).

Each simulator directive is checked for syntax errors as the input is interpreted. When an error is detected by the simulator an error message is output to the Teletype page printer. The simulator then is ready to receive the corrected directive.

The simulator will operate under VDM MOS or VORTEX. For the MOS or stand-alone versions the hardware is described in VDM document number 98 A 9952 09x, VDM 620 Master Operating System. For the VORTEX version the hardware is described in VDM document number 98 A 9952 10x, VORTEX Reference Manual. In addition, the computer must have the arithmetic option, at least 16K (20K for VORTEX) of memory and for two control store pages another 4K of memory is needed. The input/output interface for the MOS and stand-alone versions is described in the document 98 A 9952 09x and VDM document number 89A0023, VDM 620 MOS Input/Output Control System.

The input/output interface for the VORTEX version is described in the above document number 98 A 9952 10R and VDM document number 89A0202, system external Specification for the VORTEX Operating System.

#### **6.3 STATEMENT DEFINITIONS**

In the following discussion of simulator dialog, simulator input will be in bold type. This will not appear during actual runs.

All numeric values denoted in the following discussion of the simulator directives are hexadecimal (0-F). Numeric values which are entered on SI are right justified with unspecified leading bit positions containing zeros.

#### 6.3.1 Select Input Media (M)

The select input media directive is used to select the device from which simulator directives will be entered. Normal operation uses the SI device assigned at load time. Using this directive, the PI device assigned at load time can be used as an alternate input device.

The two formats of the directive are:

MS Select PI as input deviceMR Select SI as input device

#### 6.3.2 Initialize Simulator (I)

The initialize directive is used to initialize to zero the contents of the simulator registers, the test condition


**MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM** 

flags, CCS control buffer and the CCS word execution count table. Also, the single step option is reset, the trace option is set and the CCS address halt is set to 200 hex. This directive is normally used at the beginning of each simulation run. The simulator CCS's are not initialized.

# 6.3.3 Page Select (P)

This directive is used to select the control store page upon which the simulator directive will be executed. Initialization selects page 0. Once a page is selected, all directives will refer to that page until it is change by a new P command or until the system is reinitialized. The format for this command is:

**Pn** where n = 0, 1, 2, or 3.

#### 6.3.4 Load Control Store (L)

This command is used to read the micro assembler output, assemble the data into usable 64-bit (CCS) words or 16-bit (DCS) words and store the words into the simulator control store.

The format for this command is:

LC -- Load Central Control Store (CCS) LDA -- Load Decoder A Control Store (DCS) LDB -- Load Decoder B Control Store (DCS)

The statement **LOAD COMPLETE** will be output to the Teletype following successful loading of the control store.

## 6.3.5 Alter/Display Simulator Registers (A)

This directive is used to display and change, or display only, the contents of general registers, stack positions and any of the following simulator registers:

Program Counter	(P)
Instruction Register	(1)
Status Register	(S)
Operand Register	(0)
Shift Counter	(C)
Memory Latch	(M)
Processor Key Register	(K)
ALU Output	(A)

a. The format for display or change of the registers above in this directive is:

	nnnn(c/r)
Where c =	nnnn,
	(c/r)
	Where c =

Where **r** is one of the register letters above and **c** is a comma, carriage return, a value followed by a comma or a value. *mmmm* is the contents of that register (output by the simulator) and nnnn is the desired contents. If the command is terminated with a comma (,), the simulator will output the letter A (signifying you are still in this routine) and wait for another register designator. If the directive is terminated with a carriage return (c/r), the simulator returns to the executive. If no change value is input, the contents remain the same.

For the file registers and jump stack, the specific file register or stack position must also be designated upon initial entry.

b. For general-purpose registers

ARi

mmmm

С

Where i is a hexadecimal number 0 through F designating the specific register and c is a comma, carriage return, a value or a value followed by a comma.

c. For stack positions

AJn mmmm c

Where  $\mathbf{n}$  is a stack position and c is a comma, carriage return, a value or a value followed by a comma.

The rest of the format is identical to that for the other registers except that the comma terminator causes the display of the number and contents of the next sequential file register or stack position. A comma terminator to register or stack position F effects a return to the simulator executive.

Example 1:

AP 0776	Display Program Counter				
	No change, stay in command				
A M 14FC	Display Memory Latch				
(c/r)	No change, return				
Example 2:					
AS 0000	Display Status Word				
FFFF	Change Status to All Ones				
Example 3:					
ARA FFFF	Display General register 10				
0000,	Change to all zeros				
		(continued)			

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

В	Display general register 11
1234	
(c/r)	No change, return

# 6.3.6 Change/Display Memory (C)

This directive is used to display or display and change a memory location. Both the location and its contents are in hexadecimal notation.

The format of the command is:

Cmmmm hhhh с

Where c is as defined above and mmmm is the hexadecimal address of the memory location, hhhh is the contents of that word output by the simulator. If the simulator directive is terminated with a comma, the simulator will display the contents of the next memory location. If the simulator directive is terminated with a carriage return, the change/display memory directive is terminated. If no change value is input, the contents remain the same.

## 6.3.7 Change/Display CCS Word (EC)

The change/display CCS word simulator directive is used to display and/or change the contents of a CCS word.

The format for the change/display CCS word simulator directive is:

E	Cmmmm			nnnnnnnnnnnnnn
	հիհիհիհիհիհիհի	Where b	=	nnnnnnnnnnnnnnn
b			1	,
			1	l (c/r)

Where mmmm is the (hexadecimal) address of a CCS word, hhhhhhhhhhhhh is the contents of that CCS word (output by the simulator) and nnnnnnnnnnnnn is the desired contents of that CCS word. If the simulator directive is terminated with a comma, the simulator will display the contents of the next CCS word. If the simulator directive is terminated with a carriage return (c/r), the change/display CCS word simulator directive is terminated. If no change value is input, the contents remain the same.

If less than 16 digits are input for a change, the digits are right justified and zeros will appear in the most significant bits not specified.

Example 1

EC8A

0123456789ABCDEF FEDCBA9876543210

Example 2: ECDC FFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF DD ΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑΑ

# 6.3.8 Change/Display DCS Word (ED)

This directive is used to display and change, or display only, the contents of a DCS A or DCS B word.

The format for the directive is:

Δ

EDdi mmmm	Where c =	nnnn
с		, (c∕r)

Where d is the letter A or B designating DCS A or B, i is the DCS address (0-F), mmmm is the contents of the location and nnnn is the desired contents. A comma terminator causes the display of the next sequential address and its contents. A comma terminator to address F effects a return to the simulator executive as does the carriage return terminator. If no change value is input the contents remain the same.

## 6.3.9 Begin Simulated Execution (B)

The begin-simulated-execution simulator directive is used to start the simulated execution of the CCS microinstructions.

The format for the begin-simulated-execution directive is:

#### Bmmm

Where mmm is the control store memory address for the start of the simulated execution. If no CCS address is given, then the starting address is the CCS address generated as the next CCS address from the last microsimulation. However, if the simulator is initialized in the meantime, the address will be word zero.

Examples:

**B**0 Begin at word 0 of current page B7F в

Begin from last calculated address

## 6.3.10 CCS Address Halt (H)

The CCS address halt simulator directive is used to set an address into the simulator such that whenever that CCS address is accessed by the simulator, the simulation process will stop. Since control store addresses are between

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

0 and 1FF (hexadecimal), specifying an address outside this range effectively "turns off" the address halt. Up to five halt addresses may be set per page. The default value

The format for the CCS address halt simulator directive is:

Hnnn nnn

is 200 (CCS word 512).

Where nnn is the (hexadecimal) halt address.

NOTE: To set multiple halts all addresses must be entered under the same H command.

The halt addresses are set in the page currently selected. To set halt addresses in another page that page must be selected with the "P" command.

Example:

нза9 H100,10A, IFF,0

When the halt address is reached, the location and control buffer fields are listed on the line printer if the trace option is ON. Also, the message "CCS HALT" is output to the TTY and line printer. Then the simulator returns to the executive.

## 6.3.11 Single Microinstruction Step (S)

The single microinstruction step simulator directive is used to set or reset the single step option in the simulator. When the single step option is on, instruction simulation is ceased after the execution of each microinstruction.

The formats for the single microinstruction simulator directive are:

SS Single step ON SR Single step OFF

The first control store word to be executed must be specified via the begin (B) command. To continue with the next microword enter the B command without an address.

A special form of the SR directive (set single step OFF) can be used to set a limit on the number of microinstructions to be executed before returning to the simulator executive.

The format of this directive is:

#### SRnnnn

Where *nnnn* is 1-4 hex digits specifying the execution limit. When this limit is reached, control is returned to simulator executive. Omission of nnnn results in an unlimited run count.

# 6.3.12 Trace (T)

The trace directive controls output to the line printer. The trace option is normally ON and pertinent data and

execution results are listed on the line printer after the simulated execution of each control store instruction.

The format for the directive is:

TS	Set trace ON
TR	Set trace OFF
TSnnn,mmm	Set trace ON from word nnn
	to word mmm

If nnn is missing, its value is defaulted to zero. If mmm is missing, its value is defaulted to 200 hex (word 512). If TS is specified with bounds, the current and next CCS addresses are output to LO regardless of whether or not the address is within the bounds; however, the remainder of the trace is suppressed.

The following information is listed on the line printer (LO) for each control store word executed:

- 1. CCS word address
- 2. List of CCS word fields and their values NOTE: Fields AA, BB, and FF are dynamically altered and need not be equal to the value of the CCS word.
- 3. Next CCS word
- 4. Current top of stack
- 5. Number of items on stack
- 6. ALU A input
- 7. ALU B input
- 8. ALU output
- 9. Carry in status (CF)
- 10. Carry out status (ALUC)
- 11. Contents of the 16 general-purpose registers (R0-RF). (4 per line by 4 lines)

12. Contents of the following registers and flip-flops:

Р	Program counter
SC	Shift counter
OPR	Operand register
KREG	Key register processor
IOKR	I/O key register
IBR	Instruction buffer
I	Instruction register
STAT	Status register
IOR	I/O data register
SHFT	Sign store of register A bit 15
QUOS	Storage of sign bit (DAL 15) of
	ALU output

13. Memory Operations Data

The values listed are the values at the end of the memory operations for that CCS word. The memory

#### **MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM**

operations performed are a function of conditions/ codes upon entry (values from the last CCS word executed).

When MCCO = 2 the following memory operations data will appear twice per microword trace. The first set is an intermediate value while the second set represents the values at the end of the memory operation.

#### **Memory Condition Code**

мссо	=	0	Idle			
MCCO	=	1	Active	but	not	done
MCCO	=	2	Active	and	don	ne

#### **Memory Operation Code**

MOPC	=	0	Transfer ALU output to MIL
			and IBR
MOPC		1	Read from main memory to
			MIL and IBR
MOPC	=	2	Read from main memory to MIL
MOPC		3	Write 16-bit ALU output to
			main memory
MOPC	=	4	Write a byte of ALU output
			to main memory (byte is
			specified by MBYC)

#### Main Memory Address Source

MADS =	0	Address is ALU output
MADS =	1	Address is program counter
MADS =	2	Address is memory input
		register (MIR)
MADS =	х	Invalid address source

#### Byte Designator for Write Operations

MBYC	=	1	Right	byte

MBYC = 0Left byte

NOTE: The byte (of the memory word) not designated is not altered.

#### **Memory Interface Registers**

The contents of registers MIL and IBR are listed.

#### Main Memory Address (MMAD)

The main memory address (as specified by MADS) is listed. It is listed for every CCS word executed regardless of the actual memory operation as specified by MCCO and MOPC.

Status of test conditions (test inputs). Each status bit stored in a separate word of memory and the 16-bit word is listed (XXXX). The 16 test conditions are listed on 2 lines, 8 per line. Each test bit is listed as 0000 = false condition; or 0001 = true condition.

Test Bits

0	ALU overflow
1	I/O sense
2	SSW3
3	SSW2
4	SSW1
5	620/f test (for JMP, JMPM,
	XEC groups of instructions)

- 6 ALU equals
- 7 ALU sign
- 8 ALU carry
- 9 ALU zero
- 10 Shift flag
- 11 MIL 15 (sign bit of memory input register)
- 12 Shift count = -1
- 13 A15 - sign of A register for multiply
- operations
- 14 DAL 15/DAL 14 (ALU output bits 15 and 14)
- 15 OS bit

#### 6.3.13 Dump Contents of CCS (D)

The dump CCS directive is used to list on the line printer selected contents of the simulator control CCS and the count of the number of times each word was executed.

The formats for the directive are:

Dmmm,nnn
Dmmm
D,nnn
D

Where mmm and nnn are the beginning and ending hexadecimal CCS address to dump. If mmm is omitted, dump begins at CCS word 0. If nnn is omitted, the complete contents of the simulated CCS table is dumped starting at mmm. If both m and n are omitted, the complete simulated CCS table, starting at location zero is dumped.

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

The line printer list format is:

ADDR	HEXADECIM	AL	BINARY	EXECUTED	
aaaa	hhhhhhh	hhhhhhh	bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb	bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb	xxxx
aaaa	hhhhhhh	hhhhhhh	bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb	bbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbbb	

The field identifier words and the contents and count of up to 14 locations are listed on each page.

## 6.3.14 Exit to MOS or VORTEX (R)

The exit to MOS or VORTEX simulator directive is used to effect a transfer of control from the simulator to MOS or VORTEX. NOTE: The use of this directive with the stand-alone version produces a halt.

# **6.4 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

The simulator program operates under either MOS, VORTEX, or stand-alone environments. The simulator

executive communicates with the software environment in which it is running by means of the appropriate interface program, INTR, provided with the simulator. The user communicates to the program via the system Teletype. The BLD II loader is required when loading of MIDAS object programs for execution under the simulator (MOS or stand-alone only).

When operating under VORTEX, the five background global control blocks (FCB's) are used when the logical unit is an RMD thus permitting the stacking of jobs. The following restraints are made on the use of RMD logical units:

1. SI, PI, and LO are to be in unblocked format.

2. BI must be blocked.

The simulator data flow is shown in figure 6-2.



6.7

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

## 6.4.1 Program Loading

Under VORTEX, MICSIM can be scheduled from the background library at level zero by the /LOAD,MICSIM directive. Before scheduling, the number of WCS pages in addition to page zero which will be needed should be determined and a /MEM,X directive given. In the /MEM directive, X should be the number of additional WCS pages (beyond page zero) times 4.

Under MOS, each time the simulator is to be executed its relocatable binary object deck should be positioned on the BI device and the /LOAD directive given.

In the stand-alone environment, MICSIM is loaded by the 620 stand-alone FORTRAN IV loader, along with the runtime I/O and runtime utility. (Refer to VDM document numbr 89A0226, Overview and External Specification for information on the Varian 620 stand-alone FORTRAN IV loader.) The simulator uses logical unit numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 for SI, SO, PI, LO, and BI. The stand-alone loader should be instructed to assign these units to meaningful devices.

#### Examples:

Sample Loading Procedures

```
1. VORTEX
```

/JOB,SIM /LMGEN TIDB, SIM, 1,0 LD.6 Test Program (optional) Simulator EOF (2-7-8-9 multi-punch) LIB END, BL, E /MEM.x /LOAD,SIM

x value = 0, only 1 WCS page; = 4, 2 WCS pages; = 8, 3 WCS pages; = 12, 4 WCS pages.

2. MOS

/JOB,SIM /LOAD Test Program (optional) Simulator EOF (2-7-8-9 multi-punch)

#### З. STAND-ALONE

Load stand-alone loader With AID II, change absolute location 7 (\$PED) to the desired start load address Return to the loader Enter the following: 200300402504602 (c/r) (to set SI = TY, SO = TY, PI = PT, LO = -77, BI = PT) Mount simulator tape in reader Enter the following:

PM Load Runtime I/O Load Runtime Utility

## 6.4.2 Initial Condition Selection

After loading, the simulator program is automatically entered and outputs the following to SO:

VARIAN 73 MICROSIMULATOR INPUT HIGHEST NUMBER WCS PAGE DESIRED

The user then inputs on SI one of the following:

- 0 (for ROM page only)
- 1 (for ROM and WCS page 1)
- (for ROM and WCS pages 1 and 2) 2 ર
- (for ROM and WCS pages 1, 2, and 3)

Any other input is an error and the request will be repeated. Following a correct input, the following is output to SO:

SI\*\*

An SI\*\* indicates that the program is in the simulator executive awaiting a user command. Control is returned to the executive following execution of each command.

All simulator dialog is entered through the SI device and echoed on the SO and LO devices. Dialog may be either conversational or batch depending on the SI device assignment. All of the simulator directives must be terminated with a carriage return; the simulator will output a line feed.

## 6.4.3 Loading Simulator Central Control Store (CCS) and Decoder Control Store (DCS)

Use the P directive to select the WCS page in which simulation is to take place.

Use the L directive to load the micro assembler output into the specified simulator control store (central or decoder).

Use the M directive to select the input device; either SI or ΡI

Use I directive to initialize to zero all the simulator registers, test conditions, control store buffer, status registers and execution count table.

Use the A directive to initialize the program counter, file registers, and instruction register as required.

Position the 620/70 sense switches as required. The simulator program monitors the 620/70 sense switches similar to the Varian computer sensing of its control-panel sense switches.



MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

## 6.4.4 Other Control (As Required)

Use the E directives to make any patch corrections to the CCS or DCS.

Use H directives to set simulation halts when the specified control store address is reached. The initialized address is 200 hex. and will remain such until specified otherwise.

Use S directives to specify single step operation as required. The initialized condition is run (not step).

Use T directives to specify operation with or without trace listing as required. The initialized condition is with trace.

# 6.5 PROGRAM EXECUTION

After all initialization and start-up conditions are specified, use the B directive to begin execution at the specified control store address.

# 6.6 AFTER SIMULATION

#### 6.6.1 Control Store Dump

Use the D directive to dump the control store words and the execution counts for each control store.

## 6.6.2 Initialization

Use I directive to initialize registers, tables, etc. prior to making another run.

## 6.6.3 Return to MOS, VORTEX

Use the R directive to return to MOS or VORTEX as required. (NOTE: In the stand-alone version this command effects a halt).

## 6.7 620 EMULATION

To run programs using the 620/f emulation ROM, the following sequence of events must be done:

- 1. Load CCS page 0 and DCS page 0 with the 620/f emulation microinstructions.
- 2. Set CCS halt to 080 (hex) via H command.
- 3. Set R5 to FFFF (-1) via AR5 command.
- 4. Set other registers and sense switches as needed.
- 5. Set pseudo P register to location (hex) of first macro to be executed via AP command.
- 6. Set trace and step/run mode as needed.
- 7. Begin at 13E via B command.

The sequence of events 1 through 6 may be in any order but must be done before event 7. Event 7 begins simulation at standard state 1.

# **6.8 ADDING SIMULATOR TO VORTEX**

The microsimulator resides on the background library under VORTEX. After system generation, however, the user is responsible for cataloging it into the background library. The following procedure may be used to do this. First, position the BI device to the simulator object material. Then, issue the following directives:

> ILMGEN TIDB, MICSIM, 1, 0 LD, BI LIB END, BL, E

(For detailed descriptions of these directives, refer to the VORTEX Reference Manual.)

## 6.9 MAIN MEMORY SIMULATION

Simulation of main memory operations is restricted so that a simulation run does not destroy the simulator or related programs. This is accomplished by not simulating writes to memory addresses below 1000 octal or above the start of the simulator. Any attempt to do this will be flagged as an error and the write not be performed; simulation will continue however. A read may be made anywhere in available memory. Memory addressing above 32K will effect wraparound if available on the computer.

#### Creation of a Main Memory Block

#### VORTEX:

Since VORTEX does not allow a start load address (it is always 1000 octal) for background tasks, the user must create a load module with an empty block at the beginning of the module. A possible way to do this is to set up an object stream as below:

> Macro Test Program BSS Block DATA 0 Simulator EOF

Using the BSS block effectively moves the simulator higher in core and thus leaves the memory between 1000 (octal) and the start of the simulator available for main memory. The size of the BSS block depends on the amount of memory available for background and the needs of the user. Too large of a BSS block will cause the load module to abort loading.

MOS:

The same method can be used for MOS as was used for VORTEX or at load time. The start load address may be set

#### MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

to some value larger than the default value (500 octal). For example, to get a main memory block of 1024 words, the load directive might be /L, PR = 2500.

## 6.10 SIMULATOR ERROR MESSAGES

#### MESSAGE REASON

## General

- MS01 Input could not be interpreted as a valid command.
- MS02 A non-hex character was encountered when hex expected.

#### Initialization

- MS03 Insufficient common area to contain specified number of pages.
- MS04 The selected page number was not valid.

#### **CS** Addressing

- MS05 An attempt was made to jump to an unavailable WCS page.
- MS06 A BCS instruction was encountered when WCS page 1 is unavailable.

#### **CS** Loading

MS07 Read error on BI device.

MS08 EOF encountered before load complete.

MS09 EOD/BEOD encountered before load complete.

MS10 Sequence error on BI.

MS11 Invalid loader code.

MS12 Checksum error.

#### Memory

MS13 Undefined macro opcode.

MS14 Attempted to write to memory outside defined main memory.

(VA

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

# 6.11 EXAMPLE OF SIMULATOR OUTPUT

Figure 6-3 shows the simulation listing of the LDA example developed in section 2.

PAGE 0000 09/07/73 VORTEX MICSIM VARIAN 73 MICRO SIMULATOR INPUT HIGHEST NUMBER WCS PAGE DESIRED 0 MS\*\* PO SELECT PAGE ZERO MS\*\* LC LOAD CENTRAL CONTROL STORE, 620 EMULATION LOAD COMPLETE MS\*\* LDA LOAD DECODER A, 620 EMULATION LOAD COMPLETE MS\*\* LDB LOAD DECODER 8, 620 EMULATION LOAD COMPLETE MS\*\* C400 PUT AN 'LOA' INSTRUCTION IN MEMORY FOR SIMULATION 0000 10F9 LDA FROM MEM LOC 1F91 MS\*\* CF9 CHECK WHATS TO BE LOADED Ü036 MS\*\* AP SET PROGRAM COUNTER TO THE 'LDA' 0000 400 MS\*\* SR7 EXECUTE SEVEN MICRO'S MS\*\* START EXECUTION AT STANDARD STATE ONE, SSIM **B13E** 

Figure 6-3. Simulator Output Format

**MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM** 

9001 09/07/73 VORTEX PAGE MICSIM CCS LOC 013E PAGE 0 TS. AF MS MT FS TF SF GF MR AB IM LB LA 00 09 02 00 00 00 01 00 00 08 00 00. 00 RF FF MF WR SC VF WF XF CF SH 88 AΑ 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 NEXT CCS ADDRESS 0092 PAGE 0 CURRENT TOP OF STACK 0000 NUMBER OF ITEMS ON STACK Ø ALU INPUT A 0000 ALU INPUT B 0000 ALU GUTPUT 0000 CIN 0 COUT 0 RO 0000 0000 Rt 0000 R2 R3 0000 R4 0000 0000 R5 R6 0000 R7 0000 R8 0000 R9 0000 RA 0000 RB 0000 RC 0000 0000 RE 0000 RF 0000 RD SC ٢ OPR KREG IOKR IBR STAT IDR QUOS I SHFT 0400 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 MCCO 1 MOPC 1 MADS 1 MBYC O MIR 0000 IBR 0000 MMAD 0400 TEST CONDITION STATES UVFL SENS S5W3 SSW1 SSW2 EMUL ALUO ALUS 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 ALUC ALUZ SHFT MIRS SFTC ROAD NORM QUOS 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

VORTEX PAGE 0002 09/07/73 MICSIM CCS LOC 0092 PAGE 0 AF TS. MS MT FS TF SF GF MR AB IM LB LA 00 02 00 00 00 00 01 00 00 00 80 00 00 RF FF MF CF WR SC VF WF XF SH 88 04 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 NEXT CCS ADDRESS 0020 PAGE 0 CURRENT TOP OF STACK 0000 NUMBER OF ITEMS ON STACK 0 ALU INPUT A 0000 ALU INPUT B 0000 ALU OUTPUT 0000 CIN 0 COUT O RÖ 0000 R1 0000 R2 0000 83 0000 R4 0000 R5 0000 R6 0000 R7 0000 **R8** 0000 **R9** 0000 RA 0000 RB 0000 RC 0000 RD RE 0000 RF 0000 0000 SC H OPR SHFT KREG IOKR IBR STAT IOR QUOS I 0401 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 MCCD 2 MOPC 1 MADS 1 MBYC O MIR 0000 IBR 0000 MMAD 0400

ICROPF	OGRAM SIN	ULATOR, N	IICSIM					
AGE	0003	09/07	/73		vo	RTEX	MICSIM	
600	1							
OPC ADS	1							
BYC	0							
BR	10F9							
	0401	TEST		TION S	TATES			
VFL 000	SENS	SSW3 0000	SSW2	SSW1 0000	EMUL	ALUD	ALUS	
LUC	ALUZ	SHFT	MIRS	SFTC	ROAD	NORM	QUOS	
000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

PAGE 0004 09/07/73 VORTEX MICSIM 0020 PAGE CCS LOC 0 TS AF MS MT FS TF SF GF MR AB IM LB LA 0E 00 06 00 00 00 00 05 00 00 06 00 00 FF SC VF RF MF CF WR WF XF SH 88 AA 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 NEXT CCS ADDRESS 0182 PAGE 0 CURRENT TOP OF STACK 0000 NUMBER OF ITEMS ON STACK 0 ALU INPUT A 0000 ALU INPUT B 0000 ALU DUTPUT 0000 CIN O COUT O RO R3 0000 R1 0000 R2 0000 0000 R7 R4 0000 R5 0000 R6 0000 0000 **R8** 0000 R9 0000 RA 0000 RB 0000 RC 0000 RF 0000 0000 RD 0000 RE SC OPR KREG IOKR 18R STAT IOR ۲ 1 10F9 0401 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 10F9 0000 MCCO 2 MOPC 1 MADS 1 MBYC O MIR 10F9 IBR 10F9 MMAD 0401

Figure 6-3. Simulator Output Format (continued)

SHFT

0000

QUOS

0000

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

H

PAGE	0005	09/07	/73		VC	RTEX	MICSIM
MCCO	0						
MOPC	1						
MADS	1						
MBYC	Õ						
MIR	0000						
IBR	0000						
MMAD	0401						
		TEST	CONDI	TION S	TATES		
UVFL	SENS	SSW3	SSW2	SSW1	EMUL	ALUO	ALUS
0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
ALUC	ALUZ	SHFT	MIRS	SFTC	ROAD	NORM	QUOS
0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000



MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

PAGE	00	06	09/	07/	73				VORT	ΈX	MIC	51M			
CCS	ιος	01	182	P	AGE	0									
TS 00	AF 12	M S Q F	5 M 7 O	T O	F S 0 0	TF 00	SF 01	GF 00	MR 00	AB 00	IM 05	LB 02	L A 00		
RF 03	F F O A	м <b>г</b> 01	÷ C L O	F 3	WR 01	SC 01	VF 00	W F 0 0	XF 00	SH 00	88 00	A A 0 0			
NEXT	CCS	AD	RES	S	012F		PAGE	0							
CURR Numb	ENT ER O	10P F 11	OF Tems	STA () N	CK Sta	000 CK	0								
AL Al	U IN U IN	PUT PUT	A 0 B 0	000 0F9											
AL	u <b>ou</b>	TPUI	r o	0F9											
C1 C0	N 0 UT 0														
R 0 R 4 R 8 R C	00 00 00	00 00 00 00	R1 R5 R9 RD	00 00 00	00 00 00 00	R2 R6 RA RE	0000 0000 0000 0000	R R R	30 70 80 F0	000 000 000					
Р 0401	SC 00	00	OPR 00F	9	KREG 0000	I	DKR 1000	18R 000	0 1	0F9	STA1		DR 1000	SHF T 0000	QUOS 0000
MCCO MOPC MADS MBYC	1 2 0 0														
MIR IBR MMAD	00 00 00	00 00 F`9													
UVFL 0000	SE 00	N S 0 0	TE SSW 000	ST 3 0	C D N D S S W 2 0 0 0 0	ITI S O	ON ST SW1 1000	ATE Emui 000	S L A 0 0	LU0 000	ALUS	5 )			
ALUC Vooo	AL 00	UZ 00	SHF 000	T 0	MIRS 0000	S 0	FTC	R 0 A 1	D N D 0	0RM 000	QU03 0000	) )			

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

(VA

PAGE	0007	09/07	//73		V	DRTEX	MICSI	M		
CCS LC	) <b>c</b> 0	12F	PAGE	0						
TS 00	AF M: 1E 0	S MT C 01	FS 1 OF (	TF SF 00 00	GF (	1R AB	IM L 00 0	B LA 0 00		
RF 00	FF M 00 0	F CF 0 00	WR 5 00 0	SC VF 00 00	WF 0 00 (	KF SH 0.0 0.0	88 A 00 0	A 0		
NEXT (	CS AD	DRESS	01E0	PAGE	0					
CURREN NUMBER	NT TOP R OF I	OF SI Tems (	FACK ( )n stai	0000 CK 0						
ALU Alu	INPUT INPUT	A 000 B 000	00							
ALU	OUTPU	T 000	00							
CIN Cout	0 0									
R 0 R 4 R 8	0000 0000 0000	R1 ( R5 ( R9 (	)000 F )000 F	R2 0000 R6 0000 RA 0000	0 R3 0 R7 0 R8	0000 0000 0000				
RC	0000	RD C	0000 F	RE 0000	D RF	0000				
P 0401	SC 0000	UPR 00F9	KREG 0000	IDKR 0000	18R 0000	I 10F9	STAT 0000	IOR 0000	SHF T 0000	QUOS 0000
MCCD 2 MOPC 2 MADS 0 MBYC 0 MIR IBR MMAD	0000 0000 0000 00F9									



MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

PAGE	8000	09/07	/73		VO	RTEX	MICSIN	4
MCCO	0							
MOPC	2							
MADS	0							
MBYC	0							
MIR	0036							
IBR	0000							
MMAD	00F9							
		TEST	CONDI	TION S	TATES			
UVFL	SENS	SSW3	SSW2	SSW1	EMUL	ALUO	ALUS	
0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	
ALUC	ALUZ	SHFT	MIRS	SFTC	ROAD	NORM	QUOS	
0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

(VA)

PAGE 0009	09/07/73	٧Q	RTEX MICS	SIM
CCS LOC O	1EO PAGE C	)		
TS AF M OO OB O	S MT FS TF 5 00 00 00	5 SF GF M 0 01 00 0	R AB IM 0 00 08	LB LA 00 00
RF FF M 04 00 0	F CF WR SC 0 00 00 00	VF WF X	F SH BB 0 00 00	A A 0 0
NEXT CCS AD	DRESS 0085	PAGE 0		
CURRENT TOP NUMBER OF I	OF STACK OG Tems on stack	000		
ALU INPUT ALU INPUT	A 0000 B 0000			
ALU OUTPU	T 0000			
CIN O Cout o				
RO 0000 R4 0000	R1 0000 R2 R5 0000 R6	0000 R3	0000	
R8 0000 RC 0000	R9 0000 RA RD 0000 RE	0000 RB	0000	
P SC 0402 0000	DPR KREG 00F9 0000	10KR IBR 0000 0000	I STA1 10F9 0000	T IOR SHFT QUOS 0 0000 0000 0000
MCCO 1 MOPC 1 MADS 1 MBYC 0 MIR 0036 IBR 0000 MMAD 0402				
	TEST CONDIT	IDN STATES		
UVFL SENS U000 0000	SSW3 SSW2 0000 0000	85W1 EMUL 0000 0000	ALUO ALUS 0000 0000	5
ALUC ALUZ Vooo oooo	SHFT MIRS 0000 0000	SFTC ROAD 0000 0000	NORM QUOS 0000 0000	5 )
	Figure 6	-3. Simulator Output	Format (continued)	



MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

PAGE	0010	09/0	7/73				VORT	EX	MICS	IM		
CCS L	oc o	085	PAGE	0								
TS OF		S MT	FS	TF	SF 00	GF 05	MR	AB	IM			
RF	FF M	F CF	WD	sc	VF		YF	54	88			
00	OA O	1 00	01	00	00	00	00	00	01	00		
NEXT	CCS AD	DRESS	0080	)	PAGE	0						
CURREI	NT TOP R of I	OF S Tems	TACK On Sta	000 000	0							
ALU ALU	INPUT INPUT	A 00 B 00	00 36									
ALU	OUTPU	T 00	36									
CUU.	0 T 0								·			
RO	0036	R1	0000	R2	0000	R	30	000				
RB	0000	R9	0000	RA	0000	R	во	000				
RC	0000	RD	0000	RE	0000	R	FO	000				
P 0402	SC 0000	0PR 00F9	KRE0 0000	; 1 ; (	0KR 0000	IBR 0000	0 0	000	STAT 0000	IDR 0000	SHF T 0000	QUOS 0000
MCCO (	2 1											
MADS 1 MBYC (	<u> </u> D											
MIR	0036											
MMAD	0402											

# varian data machines \_\_\_\_\_

MICROPROGRAM SIMULATOR, MICSIM

PAGE	0011	09/07	/73		VQ	RTEX	MICSI
MCCO	0						
MOPC	1						
MADS	1						
MBYC	Ö						
MIR	0000						
IBR	0000						
MMAD	0402						
		TEST	CONDI	TION S	TATES		
OVFL	SENS	SSW3	SSW2	SSW1	EMUL	ALUO	ALUS
0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
ALUC	ALUZ	SHFT	MIRS	SFTC	ROAD	NORM	QUOS
0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
EXECI	JTION L	IMIT S	ATISFI	EO		••••	
R							

VORTEX MICSIM



# **SECTION 7**

# MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL

The microprogram utility (MIUTIL) loads information into WCS and provides an interface with hardware features of the WCS.

Two sets of directives are provided. The basic set will allow the user to load the WCS with microassembler output, examine single WCS words and list WCS contents. The second group of directives gives the user access to the debugging features of the control store. With these directives single microstep execution can be done.

The utility operates in three environments, under the VORTEX operating system, MOS operating system and as a stand-alone program. A standard interface program provides compatibility.

# 7.1 BASIC ELEMENTS

The microprogram utility accepts directives as similar as possible to those of the microprogram simulator.

## 7.2 GENERAL FORM OF DIRECTIVE

In general a utility directives consists of a unique first character, followed by a string of parameters, terminated by a carriage return. The following sections describe the meaning of each of these first characters and permissible parameters. Table 7-1 summarizes the utility directives.

The following are the utility directives available to the user:

#### Table 7-1. Summary of Utility Directives

A. Basic Command Set

Pn	Page select
LC	Load central control store (CCS)
LDA	Load decoder control store (DCS) A
LDB	Load decoder control store (DCS) B
MS	Media set, selects PI for input
MR	Media reset, selects SI for input
Exm	Examine/change control store x word m
Dxm,n	Dump control store x word m through n
R	Return the operating system or exit from utility in stand-alone environment

B. Debugging Directives

Nx	Enables control store x
TS	Trace set
TR	Trace reset
Gn	Set microprogram execution address to CCS word n

(continued)

Xn	Execute n microinstructions
1	Initialize WCS
Bn	Branch to CCS word n

Hn Halt execution at word n

# **7.3 DIRECTIVE DEFINITIONS**

In the following discussion of utility directives, the characters the user inputs are in bold-face type and explanation of the action in regular type.

All numeric values are hexadecimal.

# 7.3.1 Select Page (P)

This directive selects a particular WCS page for the commands which follow. The directives for loading, and dumping do not accept a page number and thus rely on the previous P command for page selection.

Before the first P command is given by the user, a default page value of 1 is assumed.

The letter P is followed by a hexadecimal digit for the page number. For example **P3** would select page 3.

#### 7.3.2 Load Control Store (L)

This directive loads microassembler output into the writable control store. The user specifies which page is to be loaded by the prior P command. The user specifies which control store should be loaded by the one parameter following the letter L. C indicates central control store, DA or DB for decode control store A or B, and I for I/O control store.

For example, after P2 a directive **LC** would load page two of the central writable control store.

## 7.3.3 Examine/Change Control Store (E)

Through this directive a single word of WCS may be either examined or changed. The user specifies which control store and the word number. The page is obtained through the previous P directive.

The form of the E directive is **Exmmm** where  $\mathbf{x}$  is either C, DA, DB or I for central, decoder, and I/O control stores respectively, and **mmm** is the address of the control store word in hexadecimal notation.

#### MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL

The utility will type out the contents of the location followed by a carriage return. The user must then do one of the following:

- 1. Change the contents of the location by typing a new hexadecimal value followed by a carriage return
- Change the contents of the location and then examine the next location by typing a new hexadecimal value, followed by a comma, followed by a carriage return
- 3. Examine the next location by typing a comma followed by a carriage return
- 4. Type a carriage return

#### For example

#### Action Caused

MU**	
P1	Selects page 1
MU**	
EI29	Examine I/O control store location 29
12A3	Computer types contents
0,	User changes contents to zero
002A	
1233	Computer types location 2A
0	User changes its contents to zero
MU**	
ECF	Utility accepts another directive

#### 7.3.4 Dump Control Store (D)

The dump directive provides a listing of the control store contents. The page is determined by the prior P directive. The user specifies the locations and control store type in the parameters.

The general format for the dump command is:

#### Dxmmm,nnn

where  $\mathbf{x}$  is C, DA, DB or I for the specific control store (as above), *mmm* is the hexadecimal location where the dump is to start, and *nnn* is last location to be dumped. If the final location is missing, the last location of the page is assumed. If the first address is omitted, it is assumed to be zero.

Dump directive example:

MU**	
P2	
MU**	
DC	Provides listing of central control store page 2
MU**	
D130,5A	Provides listing of the I/O control store, locations 30 through 5A
MU**	
<b>DI,5A</b> MU**	List from location zero through 5A

Section 7.8 shows a sample printout of the microprogram utility directive D.

## 7.3.5 Return to Operating System (R)

This directive causes exit from the utility. If running under MOS or VORTEX, control is returned to the operating system. If the utility is running in a stand-alone environment, the R directive causes a halt. There are no parameters, merely the letter R.

#### 7.3.6 Media Set and Reset (M)

This directive allows the selection of an alternate device for input of utility directives. 'MS' selects the 'PI' unit for input. 'MR' returns the utility to the SI unit for input.

Note that receiving an illegal command will cause the media to be automatically reset to SI.

The following directives are designed to operate in the special hardware configuration described in section 7.5.

## 7.3.7 Enable Control Store (N)

This directive allows the user to enable the specified control stores. The page number used in the one specified by the last P directive.

The general form of the N directive is:

#### Nx

where  $\mathbf{x}$  is D or I, which specifies enabling of the decoder or I/O control store, respectively.

For example:

MU\*\* P1 MU\*\* ND Enables decoder control store, WCS page 1 MU\*\*

#### 7.3.8 Trace Execution (T)

The purpose of this directive is to provide the user with a means of following micro execution while it is in progress. To accomplish this, the address of each microinstruction is typed before it is executed.

The general form of the T directive is:

Та

where **a** is one of the following: S for setting or enabling trace mode, or R for resetting or disabling trace mode.



MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL

Before the first T directive is given, the trace mode is reset, i.e., turned off.

The general form of the trace output is:

p-nnn

where **p** is the page number and **nnn** is the word number of the next instruction to be executed.

#### 7.3.9 Set Micro Execution Address (G)

This directive allows the user to choose a location for starting microprogram execution.

This routine will do the following:

- 1. Step the WCS to stop any execution that might be in progress.
- 2. Load the micro address register with the specified address.
- 3. Step the WCS to load the first microword into the control buffer.
- If trace mode, the next control store address to be executed will be read from the WCS and output to the user.

This directive does not begin execution. It serves only as the setup for an X directive.

The format of the G directive is as follows:

#### Gn

where  $\mathbf{n}$  is from one to three hex digits specifying a word number in central control store.

The page is obtained from the last P directive.

#### 7.3.10 Execute Microinstruction (X)

This directive is used after the G directive to begin actual micro execution. It can be used to specify free-running execution or execution of a fixed number of micro's followed by a halt. By requesting execution of a single micro, followed by a halt, it can be used to stop free-running execution.

If free-running execution without trace is requested, the fine clock will simply be enabled to run free. There are two ways of interrupting this. An X directive specifying execution of one microinstruction will step the WCS. It can then be restarted by another X directive. The G directive will also stop free-running execution. It sets a starting address, however, and thus it should not be used if the interrupted execution is to be restarted where it left off. If free running execution is requested in trace mode, then the WCS is simply single stepped an indefinite number of times. This allows reading of the WCS address before each single step.

If execution of a fixed number of microinstructions is requested, the WCS will simply be stepped the appropriate number of times. If trace mode, then the address will be accessed from the WCS and returned to the user before each micro is executed.

The following is the format of the X directive:

Хn

Where n is zero for free-running execution or non-zero to request execution of n microinstructions.

The default value for **n** is 1.

For example:

MU**	
X7	Execute seven microinstructions
MU**	
XO	Enable free-running execution
MU**	6
x	Execute one microinstruction (note: this would halt the previous free run)
MU**	

#### 7.3.11 Initialize WCS (I)

The purpose of this directive is to execute an EXC 07X command. This will deselect all WCS control stores, terminate any DMA operations in progress and enable free run of the fine clock. The result is that control will return to the ROM with all WCS activity suspended.

This command should only be used when a meaningful ROM location will receive control. Thus, it should not be used for such things as halting a free-running microprogram.

# 7.3.12 Branch to CCS (B)

This directive simply executes an I/O branch to the specified address in central control store. Such a branch causes free run execution to begin at that location. The B command thus produces a similar effect to a Gn, X0 directive sequence. The B directive never steps the WCS though, and thus cannot respond to the trace flag.

The general form of the B directive is:

Bn

Where **n** is from one to three hex digits specifying a word number in central control store.

The page number is obtained from the last P directive.

MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL

## 7.3.13 Set Halt Address (H)

This directive may be used with the X directive to singlestep microprogram execution to a certain address in WCS.

The format of the H directive is:

Hn

where n is from one to three hexadecimal digits specifying a word in control store. The page number is specified in the last P directive.

Single stepping as a result of an X directive will be terminated when the specified location is the next one to be executed. A message in the trace format will be output to signal this.

The halt can be removed by entering H0. Only one halt address may be set at a time.

## 7.4 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

#### 7.4.1 Program Loading

Under VORTEX, load VORTEX as described in the VORTEX Reference Manual, 98 A 9952 10x. The utility should be in the foreground library. It can be put there at system generation time or added later using the load module generator.

To load the utility and begin execution, an OPCOM schedule directive is necessary. For example:

;SCHED, MIUTIL, 3, FL, F

schedules the utility at priority three.

Under MOS, load MOS as described in the MOS Reference Manual, 98 A 9952 09x. Then, the MOS loader may be used to load the utility program. Execution will begin on successful completion of the load.

For example:

/JOB, UTIL /LOAD Utility program binary object EOF (2-7-8-9 multi-punch)

In a stand-alone environment, load the Varian 620 standalone FORTRAN IV system loader as described in VDM document number 89A0226. Instruct the loader to change its logical unit numbers by entering appropriate values. Next, load the utility binary object, followed by the FORTRAN IV stand-alone system runtime I/O tape, followed by the runtime utility tape. On completion of loading, the machine will go into step. Press RUN to start execution.

#### 7.4.2 Program Execution

After successful loading, the utility program is entered automatically. The program will first type VARIAN 73 MICRO UTILITY to identify itself. Next, the configuration will be determined by the following request:

DEBUG CONFIG? (Y or N)

The user should then type Y followed by a carriage return, if his system is in the special two-processor debugging configuration described in section 7.5. Otherwise, if his system is simply the standard configuration, the user should type N, followed by a carriage return.

The micro utility will then type

EVEN WCS DEV ADDR?

The user should then type either 70, 72, or 74, depending on the hardware configuration, followed by a carriage return.

The utility will then type:

MU\*\*

to indicate that it is ready to accept a directive. Whenever an illegal directive is given, an error message is typed. Description of the various messages can be found in section 7.7. Note that a directive may be in error either due to bad syntax or due to context. An example of the latter case is giving a debugging directive in a non-debugging configuration.

During execution of the D and X directives, SENSE switch 3 may be set to terminate their execution prematurely.

SENSE switch 1 may be set during tracing to suppress listing of page zero addresses.

# 7.5 DEBUGGING CONFIGURATION

The additional debugging directives of the utility cannot operate on the WCS of the processor on which the utility itself is running. For this reason, a special hardware configuration is needed to use these directives.

The special configuration must have two computer systems: one with a WCS and the other actually operating the utility.

The system which runs the utility program must have the hardware appropriate for the type of operating system or for stand-alone operations. The processor need not have any WCS and the processor itself can be either a 70-series, 620/f, or 620/L. Operating system requirements prevail, since VORTEX does not run on a 620/L.

The Writable Control Store Reference Manual (Varian document number 98 A 9906 08x) describes the physical properties of this two-processor system for debugging.

74

MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL



# 7.6 ADDING UTILITY TO VORTEX

The microutility resides on the foreground library under VORTEX. After system generation, however, the user is responsible for cataloging it there. The following procedure may be used to do this. First, position the BI device to the microutility object material. Then, issue the following directives:

> /LMGEN TIDB,MIUTIL,2,0 LD,BI LIB END,FL,F

(For detailed descriptions of these directives, refer to the VORTEX Reference Manual.)

# 7.7 UTILITY ERROR MESSAGES

#### Message Reason

General

- MU01 Input could not be interpreted as a valid command.
- MU02 A non-hex character was encountered when hex expected.

Reason

- MU03 EOF detected on SI. Return mode to operating system.
- MU04 The selected page number was not valid.

WCS Access

MU05 Unable to access WCS: WCS is busy.

MU06 Unable to access WCS: BIC load in progress.

#### CS Loading

- MU07 Read error on BI device.
- MU08 EOF encountered before load complete.
- MU09 EOD/BOD encountered before load complete.
- MU10 Sequence error on BI.
- MU11 Invalid loader code.
- MU12 Checksum error.

MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL

# 7.8 EXAMPLES

The following is a sample of microutility output:

VORTEX 0000 09/07/73 MIUTIL PAGE VARIAN 73 MICRO UTILITY **DEBUG CONFIG ? (Y OR N)** N EVEN WCS DEV ADDR ? 12 MU\*\* EC25 0026 . 0027 BA, 0028 MU\*\* UDA8,8 PAGE 0001 09/07/73 VORTEX MIUTIL DCS A , PAGE 01 8000 0000 0000 0000 0000 MU\*\* UDB VORTEX MIUTIL PAGE 0002 09/07/73 UCS B , PAGE 01

0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 8000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 MU## UC5,7

7.6



MICROPROGRAM UTILITY PROGRAM, MIUTIL

PAGE	000	3 (	970	7/73				VOR1	'EX	MIL	ITIL	
CCS	r oc	000	)5	PAGE	01							
TS	AF	MS	MT	FS	TF	SF	GF	MR	AB	IM	LB	LA
00	00	00	00	Qa	00	00	0 Q	00	00	00	00	00
RF	FF	MF	CF	WR	sc	VF	WF	XF	SH	88	AA	
00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	
CCS	r0 <b>c</b>	000	6	PAGE	01							
TS	AF	MS	MT	FS	ŤF	SF	GF	MR	AB	ΪM	LB	LA
00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
RF	FF	MF	CF	WR	SC	٧F	WF	XF	SH	88	AA	
00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	
CCS	LOC	000	7	PAGE	01							
ŤS	AF	MS	MT	FS	TF	SF	GF	MR	AB	ΤM	I B	1 4
00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
RF	FF	MF	CF	WR	SC	VF	WF	XF	SH	88	AA	
00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	
MU**												
	COND											
	LUMP	LEIE										
LT												
LOAD MU** K	COMP	LETE										



# **SECTION 8**

# DECODER CONTROL STORE, I/O CONTROL AND ADDITIONAL TOPICS

These topics are not of interest to all microprogrammers. Both decoder and I/O control stores are options and also less trivial to program. Not all applications require an understanding of the item treated as additional topic which is multiple environment applications.

## **8.1 DECODER CONTROL STORE**

Preliminary decoding of instructions in the instruction buffer is performed by the instruction decoder control store and the instruction decoding logic. These elements translate the 16-bit instruction into a 9-bit control-store address according to the contents of the instruction decoder control store.

The instruction decoder control store consists of two 16word by 16-bit memory arrays. The processor implements this with programmable read-only memory (PROMS). An option of the WCS permits selection of read/write arrays to permit alternate decoding strategies.

The decoder B control store array uses instruction buffer bits 12 through 15 as an address. The decoder A control store array uses instruction bits 08 through 11 as an address. The formats for these two control store arrays are in figure 8-1.

The decoders are identified as A and B. Bits within them numbered right to left starting with zero, so that bit 10 of decoder B is identifed as B10. A and B designations are accepted by microprogram simulator and utility programs.

The decoder address is enabled by the TF and SF fields both equal to 00 and the GF field equal to X1XX. If an interrupt is present, decoding is inhibited and interrupt addressing is used.

Decoder addressing will be inhibited if the IM field equals 11X0. If decoder addressing is so inhibited and no interrupts are present, field-selection addressing is used.

The possible components of a decoded address are shown in figure 8-1 and 8-2. The nine low-order bits obtained from the decoder B are always used in decoder addressing.

The five most significant bits (4-8) in decoder A are included in the control store address bits 4 through 8 by an

inclusive OR, if either of the following bit combinations exist in the first decoder output:

B12 equals zero

or

B15 equals zero

The four least significant bits of decoder A are included in the control store address bits 0 through 3 by an inclusive OR if either of the following bit combinations exist in the first decoder output.

B12 equals zero and B10 equals one

or

B15 equals zero and B10 equals one

The contents of instruction buffer bits 04 through 07 are included in the control store address bits 0 through 3 by an inclusive OR, if either of the following bit combinations exist:

B14 equals zero

or

B15 equals zero and A13 equals one

The contents of instruction buffer bits 00 through 03 are included in the control store address bits 0 through 3 by an inclusive OR, if either of the following bit combinations exist:

B13 equals zero

or

B15 equals zero and A13 equals one

One exception to this is the contribution of instruction buffer bits 04 through 07. The contribution to control store address bit 2 will be the contents of instruction buffer bit 03 instead of bit 06, if the decoder B bit 00 equals one and the decoder A9 equals one.

Decoder addressing is used to perform a preliminary instruction decoding function. It permits instruction classes to be discriminated with the detailed decoding performed later by field-selection addressing after the instruction buffer is transferred to the instruction register.

The meaning of other bits in the two decoder control store words is shown in figures 8-1 and 8-2. These signals are available at a processor connector and are used by Varian 70 series options to detect certain instruction classes.





\* THIS BIT IS FORCED TO STATE OF INSTRUCTION BUFFER BIT 03 IF DECODER B BIT 10 IS ON AND DECODER A BIT 9 IS ON.

VTI1-1937 A

Figure 8-2. Decoder Address Components

# 8.2 I/O CONTROL STORE

## 8.2.1 Microprogram Initiation

The microinstruction can initiate I/O activity by signaling an I/O request while forming a starting address for the independent I/O control store. An I/O request is made by setting the SF field equal to 00 and the IM field equal to 111X. (If the IM field equals 1110, decode addressing is inhibited).

The I/O control-store starting address is specfied by the MT, MR and TS fields.

7	6	5	. 4	3	2	1	0
М	T MR		TS			AB1*	0

1/O request		I/O Control
SF = 00	)	Store Starting
IM = 11	11X	Address

\*AB1 is most significant bit of the AB field

The microinstruction can wait for completion of I/O activity by specifying a wait for I/O done. This is coded by setting

the SF field equal to 00 and the IM field equal to 0010. Execution of this and subsequent microinstruction will be inhibited until the I/O sequence is completed. If the I/O is busy performing a sequence and an I/O request is issued execution of the microinstruction specifying new I/O activity will be inhibited until the I/O completes its current sequence.

Standard I/O page zero starting addresses for processor-initiated I/O are:

Hexadecimal	
Address	Action
04	Sense, EXC or EXCA I/O sequences
0C	Data Input
1C	Data Output

1/0 operations can be initiated by external events such as DMA traps. Standard 1/0 page zero addresses are:

Hexadecimal Address	Action
40	DMA trap out
50	DMA trap in
70	High-speed DMA trap out
80	High-speed DMA trap in
DC	Interrupt

DECODER CONTROL STORE, I/O CONTROL AND ADDITIONAL TOPICS

## 8.2.2 I/O Microprogramming

The I/O control section performs I/O sequences initiated from either the Varian processor microprograms or external DMA trap requests or interrupts.

I/O microprogramming must be undertaken only with a full knowledge of the hardware function of the processor's I/O control section and the WCS's I/O control store. This is described in the Varian 73 Processor and WCS maintenance manuals (document numbers 98 A 9906 02x and 98 A 9906 08x).

No simulator program exists to aid in debugging I/O microprograms.

All special I/O microprogramming must be considered an engineering design more than a programming task.

1/O control performs the following functions in accordance with the sequence 1/O microinstructions stored in the 1/O control store:

- Control the source of data applied to the I/O register input bus.
- I/O register input bus.
- Control loading on byte shifting of the I/O register.
- Initiate memory cycle requests to the Varian 73 memory control section.
- Initiate I/O bus control signals.
- Wait for completion of external events such as memory cycles, new processor microprogrammed requests, external control signals, etc.
- Signal completion of I/O activity to the processor's central control section.

1/O control store formats are shown in figure 8-3.

The I/O address counter is automatically incremented at completion of each microinstruction unless a "WAIT" or "IDLE" state is entered. This counter is cleared to zero by system reset.

I/O microinstructions are executed from sequential addresses until the end of the sequence whereupon the I/O becomes idle and ready to accept new requests.

As the address counter is loaded with its starting address, the I/O control buffer is loaded with the contents of I/O control store location corresponding to the last contents of the address register. Following a system reset this will be the contents of I/O control store address zero. At all other times it will be the ending address of the previous I/O sequence. In either case, the standard data will cause bits IDLE and DN to become true. IDLE true indicates the I/O control is not idle and further requests are to be ignored as long as IDLE is true, the I/O address counter and I/O control buffer are enabled.

At each succeeding microinstruction time the address counter is incremented and the I/O control buffer is loaded with the contents of the address designated by the address counter. The 16 bits of the I/O control buffer control all I/O functions. Their use is described below:

- CD0 Control the processor's
- CD1 I/O data loop multiplexor (IOMXX +)

CD

- 1 0 I/O Register Input
- 0 0 ALU
- 0 1 Memory I/O register
- 1 0 I/O bus byte swapped
- 1 1 1/0 bus

CD2 Control the processor's CD3 I/O register

- CD
- 32
- 0 0 No action
- 0 1 Shift right (left byte to right byte)
- 1 0 Shift left (right byte to left byte)
- 1 1 Load from ALU

These bits do not directly control the 1/0 register. The 1/0 register may also be controlled by IDLE (when the 1/0 is idle, the register is continously loaded from the ALU).

- CD4 Enables the processor's I/O register onto the E-bus.
- FRY Initiates an I/O function ready (FRYX-I) signal. RYX-I is terminated 247.5 nanoseconds later by signal IIIT-.

Spare Not used.

- DRY Initiates an I/O bus data ready (DRYX-I) signal. DRYX-I is terminated 247,5 nanoseconds later by signal IEDRYN + derived from IIIT-.
- IDLE Determines idle/busy status of I/O control. While busy the I/O can accept no new requests.





#### DECODER CONTROL STORE, I/O CONTROL AND ADDITIONAL TOPICS

WAIT Places the I/O control in a "wait" state by inhibiting address counter and ROM buffer clocks until receipt of a designated signal. The I/O may wait for any of the following:

- new processor request
- processor interrupt flag reset
- data memory cycle complete
- external wait signal

Selection of the specific condition is determined by the function bits EF2, EF1 and EF0 of the I/O control buffer.

- RQM Requests a DMA memory cycle from the processor's memory control.
- CRY Channel request. Reserved for future option.
- DN Results in an I/O done signal (IDNClow) to signal the processor of completion of the I/O sequence.
- F2 Function bits which control:
  - selection of "wait" condition
  - advance of interrupt clock counters
  - steering of DRY
  - acknowledge interrupt requests
  - loading of new sequence addresses

#### EF

- 2 1 0
- Select wait on external signal IEXW + 0 0 0 Load new sequence address from CPU if 0 0 1 CROIO + Advance IUCX and IUCF clock counters 0 1 0 Select wait for memory cycle complete 0 1 1 Select wait on CPU request 1 0 0 1 0 1 Steer DRY to DRYX-I Acknowledge interrupt sequence request 1 1 0 from CPU 1 1 1 Not used

Any I/O sequence continues through successive ROM addresses until address counter and ROM buffer clocks are inhibited by either of two conditions:

IDLE becomes false signifying end of sequence or WAIT becomes true signaling that the current sequence must stop to wait for some external event such as:

- memory cycle
- new processor request
- new processor request
- interrupt flag set
- external wait line active

For programmed I/O sequences signal DN will become active and at the next microinstruction time IDLE will become active also. IDLE causes I/O sequencing to stop.

The I/O sequence is thus completed leaving the address counter loaded with an address whose contents IDLE and DN. This will be the first data loaded into the ROM buffer when clocks are reenabled.

# 8.2.3 Example of I/O Microprogram: Clear and Input to A

The flowchart and code sheet following describe the standard programmed I/O sequence for V73 input data transfers. The corresponding flowchart for the processor microprogram to initiate the I/O transfer may be found in the second volume of the System Maintenance Manual.

Referring to the processor microprogram flowchart for the sequence required to start the I/O operation, the first central control address is 1A0. This was obtained with decode addressing. The entire sequence will now be traced.

#### IABM1 (1A0)

This microinstruction causes the operand register to be loaded with a mask word containing only bit 13 true. Normal addressing specifies the next address.

#### IABM2 (1C3)

This microinstruction specifies an I/O request with an I/O starting address of OC. If the I/O was idle (the I/O control store buffer IDLE bit was a zero) the I/O control accepts the starting address and simultaneously loads its control buffer with a standard code of 0088. This places the I/O in its "busy" state and signals the processor that the I/O operation was accepted.

DECODER CONTROL STORE, I/O CONTROL AND ADDITIONAL TOPICS

During this microinstruction the processor transfers the operand register to register E (this register has been designated S1).

IABM3 (1F3)

This microinstruction logically OR's the contents of register E with the masked (bits 0.8) contents of the instruction register. This places the device address, function code and bit 13 (specifying an input transfer) at the ALU output.

In the I/O control the I/O microprogram is executing the microinstruction at location OC which loads the I/O register with ALU output data.

The processor microprogram specifies a "Wait for I/O Done" which causes further processor operations to be suspended until the I/O control signals completion. The remainder of the I/O sequence will now be traced. Addresses are sequential.

I/O address OC is "NOP". It performs no function.

#### Table 8-1. I/O Microprogram Example Code

I/O address of continues to enable the I/O register to the I/O bus and generates the IFRYX-I control signal to signal I/O devices that a new address and function code may be sampled.

 $\rm I/O$  address 10 performs the same function as OF. This allows for  $\rm I/O$  bus settling time.

1/0 address 11 selects the 1/0 bus as an input to the 1/0 register. The selected 1/0 device may place its data on the 1/0 bus.

I/O address 12 continues to select the I/O bus as an input to the I/O register and generates control signal IDRYX-I.

I/O address 13 continues to select the I/O bus as an input to the I/O register, continues to generate IDRYX-I and causes the I/O register to be loaded with the data placed on the I/O bus. I/O control buffer bit "DN" becomes false permitting microinstruction execution to proceed.

I/O address 14 returns the I/O control to an idle condition. Simultaneously the next central control microinstruction is executed.

CIA (09D)

This microinstruction transfers the I/O register contents to register 0 (the A register). The program counter is incremented and a new instruction fetch is initiated. The microprogram branches to SS3M (02D) where the instruction buffer is decoded to branch to the start of the next instruction.

Note that I/O address 15 will be executed when the next I/O operation is started. This microinstruction contains the standard code of 0088 which will place the I/O in its "busy" state.

#### **8.3 MULTIPLE ENVIRONMENT APPLICATIONS**

This section describes using the Varian 70 series WCS for extended instruction execution and dual/multi environment applications.

This section discusses the application of WCS to extend the standard V70 series emulation of a Varian 620/f to perform additional instructions and functions. It also discussed a dual environment implementation, which can be extended to multi-environment machine.

# Application of the WCS to Extend Execution Capabilities

Using the macro BCS, it is possible to define entry points in extended micro store for a large number of special functions. These extended functions can be defined to use V70 series hardware not explicit in the 620/f emulation such as 16 general purpose accumulator registers and more explicit status testing. Examples of application of this capability would be implementation of floating point arithmetic, stack organizations and so on. Characteristic of extended operations is that no primary decodes would occur during the operation (exceptions are possible of course). It is possible to enable interrupts while disabling primary decode so it would be possible to allow interrupts during very long microsequences. However, the point of interruptability and its ramifications would have to be carefully considered.

## Application of the WCS to Dual/Multi

#### **Environment Operation**

Emulation of instruction architectures other than that of the host machine is achieved by performing primary control store address decoding in the WCS extended control store. It is possible to have unique architecture in each 512 word block of control store. Some possible examples of this would be:

- 1. Hardware emulation of a VXX machine under control of WCS in the V70 series systems.
- 2. Implementation of a higher level language processor operating under control in the V70 series systems.
varian data machines









varian data machines



### DECODER CONTROL STORE, I/O CONTROL AND ADDITIONAL TOPICS

#### An Example of a Second Environment

#### Architecture and Call Sequence

For our example, we will define a second environment E2 (as distinguished from the V70 series system environment E1) which can use general registers of the V70 series systems as stack pointers, general purpose accumulators and so forth. The question arises as to interruptability of this second environment and what registers are available to E2.

A macro sequence to call E2 from the V70 series systems could be:

Р			BCS (105000) page jump to E2 entrance
			micro
(P)	+	1	xxxxx LOC of first instruction of E2 in
			main memory

(P) + 2 BCS (105001) page jump to E2 interrupt return entrance

#### E2 Entrance and Interrupt Micro Code

The normal entrance micro code saves (P) + 2 at register E for reference in case of an interrupt. Also, it can be used to return jump to the next V70 series system instruction when environment 2 is completed.

Upon receiving an E1 interrupt while in E2, the microsequence (simplified) is as follows:



The content of E is the return instruction location as required by control word 0D1. Only registers 3,4,5, E and F may be subsequently modified by 620 code and it is only necessary to save 3,4,5 as the return path will supply restoration of E.

The interrupt return is implemented via the BCS at the V70 series interrupt return reference. The interrupt return entry code restores registers 3, 4, 5 from A, B, and C respectively and stores the location of the interrupt return BCS in E. The code then restarts the instruction pipeline at the reference stored in D. Note that the 70 series interrupt routine is responsible for maintaining A, B, and X registers (0,1,2).

#### E2 Register File Usage

We can now see that the second environment has 10 registers (0-9) available for general purpose use, while E is allocated for the interrupt return page jump instruction address. Registers A, B, C, D and F are also available for intermediate usage between interruptable states.

#### **Considerations of Saving and Storing Status**

The above example does not define how status is to be saved and restored. This should be considered when defining the interruptability of the second environment. In any event, register and overflow status will be maintained by the V70 series environment interrupt routines but the equal, less than and greater than status is more difficult. This may involve saving the status in the interrupt return micro code.

#### Further Discussion of Multi-Environment Systems

The above example of interrupt handling in multi-environment machine is presented as an exploration of a mechanism which solves the problem given a particular set of system restraints (interrupt service routines are in the host V70 series environment and do not use other than normal 620/f instructions, i.e., instructions only use registers 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, E, F).

Each different set of environments may require different mechanisms of interrupt handling. Some will require saving registers in main memory, possibly at locations relative to the location of the interrupt return page jump. An alternate environment might utilize its own I/O drivers, varian data machines -

DECODER CONTROL STORE, I/O CONTROL AND ADDITIONAL TOPICS

which would involve locking out interrupts and swapping out interrupt entrance code and possibly also the interrupt processing routines. In this situation the second environment might offer system executive control as well as its optimized functions. When environment, register save/ restore will probably have to be comprehensive and in main memory.

#### Other Multi-Environment Considerations for

the V70 Series System Reset

The system reset function will normally be wired to return control to the host module (normally zero).

#### Power Fail/Restart

The system executive is expected to contain the necessary job restart information in case of a power fail. Therefore, the host environment is not required to save facilities of an alternate environment (some of which are unknown to the host machine). The E2 environment could be saved if desired by using a special instruction such as a 620/f extension macro which saves and restores the file.

#### Step Mode

If it is desirable to single step computer operation in alternate environments, it is necessary to micro code a halt loop in that environment. The alternate environment has the option of enabling or disabling the step function in its micro code.

#### Conclusion

This section described two basic applications for the Varian 70 series WCS. Its use for extending the instruction set of the standard 620 emulator is quite straight forward. Its application to produce a dual or multi environment machine was also seen to be practical and feasible with the system problem of interrupt handling examined in some detail. In fact, a second environment which offered 10 general purpose registers and 5 scratch registers for implementing stack/queue pointers, floating point registers or whatever, was demonstrated.

Because of the ability to add new instructions to the 620 emulation in the V70 series and the flexibility of micro coding, the example is really only one of many possibilities. The mechanism generally will be designed to meet requirements of the system definition.

source on the B bus or a part of

mnemonic for Branch to Control

Store, a 16-bit MACRO

mask literal



Entries are brief descriptions of terms appearing in the text. These definitions reflect the usage preferred for consistency and a minimum of terms. Whenever two words have been used previously for the same item a choice was made in favor of the most meaningful and unambiguous.

BCS

AA microinstruction field of bits 0 - 3			instruction which initiates execution of microprograms in WCS	
		to select an ALU source on bus A and/or destination	BIC	Buffer Interlace Controller
	АВ	microinstruction bit 35, which is used in field-selection addressing and 1/0 requests	binary	numbering system in which only two states are represented, one and zero
	addressing	determination of next instruction to be executed	ΒΥΤΑ	flag which indicates left or right byte of word
	AF	microinstruction field which contri- butes to address generation	byte	8-bit unit
	ALU	Arithmetic and Logical Unit, the logical and storage providing data transfer and basic arithmetic and logical operations in the processor	CF	microinstruction field which varies the type of carry action on ALU actions
	ALUC	flag for ALU carry, bit 11 of proc- essor status word	control buffer	contains current microinstruction being executed; separate for central control logic (64 bits) and 1/O control logic (16-bits)
	ALUO	flag for ALU output all ones, bit 9 of processor status word	control store	memory in which microinstructions are stored
	ALUS	flag for ALU sign, bit 10 of proc- essor status word	cycle	time required to execute one micro-
	ALUZ	flag for ALU output all zeros, bit 2 of processor status word		instruction
	application software	program oriented to solving problems rather than managing systems resources	cycle, memory	time required to access and restore storage in main memory
	ASCII	American Standard Code for Infor- mation Interchange codes for char- acter representation	cyclic redundancy check	technique for validating storage or transmission reliability
	assembler	computer program which translates symbolic statements into machine executable instructions, see MIDAS	data path	transfer media for data within processor
	ВВ	microinstruction field of bits 4 through 7, which specify the ALU (continued)	DCS	Decoder Control Store, optional programmable control store for instruction decoding

9-1

# varian data machines –

.....

## GLOSSARY OF MICROPROGRAMMING

DMA	Direct Memory Access instructions contain actual effective memory address to be used, in con- trast with relative or indirect ad- dressing	LA	microinstruction field which in conjunction with AA specifies the ALU input on bus A
addressing		LB	microinstruction field which in conjunction with BB specifies the ALU input on bus B
emulation,	standard microprogram that		
620	resides in control store page 0, and directs execution of Varian 620 instructions	MAD	Memory Address Register
		mask	literal constant ANDed with instruc- tion register
FF	microinstruction field which specifies ALU action	memory map	hardware option to allow addressing memory to 256K
field select	technique of addressing which uses the bits of the instruction re- gister to determine a microprogram branch address	microinstruc- tion	64-bit word from WCS specifying the actions to occur during one cycle
		microprogram	vehicle for implementing control function of a computer
GF	microinstruction field, which specifies condition to be tested	MIR	Memory Input Register
CPR	general-nurnose register, one of 16	MIRS	flag for memory input register sign
ark	16-bit registers	МК	16-bit mask field (assembler mnemonic)
GPRS	general-purpose register 0 bit 15 (sign)	MR	microinstruction bit 37 used to
hexadecimal or <b>hex</b>	numbering system using base 16, re- presenting numbers with digits and letters A through F		control AB field use
		MS	microinstruction addressing field
IF	Instruction Fetch	MT	bit 50 of microinstruction which specifies bit 7 of an I/O address
ПА	interrupt address supplied by option board to indicate type of interrupt	MULS	Multiply Sign flag
IM	microinstruction field designating type of memory control	NORM	Normalize flag
instruction buffer	storage for instruction immediately after fetched from memory	OF	Operand fetch
instruction register	storage for instruction for an instruction to be executed	OP	microinstruction fields combined to specify ALU action (bits 23 - 17)
1000	I/O Control Store, optional unit of programmable storage for varying I/O rates and disciplines	OPR	operand register
1005		overflow	ALU action indicated by OVFL flag; condition caused by attempt to
IOR	I/O Register		push too many addresses into micro- program stack
kay register	four hit register which supplies	Ρ	program counter
NCY ICRISICI	signals for memory operations used by memory-map option	page	unit of writable control store of 512 words, 64 bits each

# —— varian data machines 🗰

GLOSSARY OF MICROPROGRAMMING

page jump	a branch with a microprogram beyond the extent of the page currently being executed	stack, microprogram	linked storage locations (16) used in microprogram subroutine call and return	
рор	to remove an address from top of microprogram stack	STAT	processor status word	
processor	unit that performs and controls	STEP	mode of computer execution one instruction at a time	
		SSW	SENSE switch 1 - 3 on control panel	
program counter	register for memory address; usually used for keeping track of MACRO level execution	SUPR	supervisor mode flag, bit 1 of processor status word	
push	to add an address to top of stack	TF	microinstruction field of bits 45 and 46 which specify whether	
pipelining	technique which allows next instruc- tion to be fetched during an other- wise unused memory cycle		testing occurs and whether it is for true or false condition	
QUOS	flag for quotient	TS	microinstruction field of bits 60 through 63, which selects a field from the instruction register, specifies a page number for a	
RF	microinstruction field of bits 24 through 26 used to specify transfer and increment of some special registers		page jump, contributes a portion of an I/O address, or enables selected interrupts	
ROM	Read Only Memory: such as page 0 of V70 series control stores; contains the microinstructions to emulate Varian 620 system	underflow	condition upon attempting to remove or pop more addresses than are in a microprogram stack	
SC	bit 15 of microinstruction; specifies shift of operand register or is part of mask literal	VF	microinstruction bit 14, which specifies moving bit 15 of R0 to divide-sign bit (DSB), or a part of mask	
SF	bits 42 and 43 of microinstruction; specify interpretation of the IM field	WCS	Writable Control Store; which is read and loaded over the I/O bus	
SH	microinstruction field which specifies some special ALU actions or shift operations	WR	microinstruction field of bit 16 that specifies whether or not the general-purpose registers	
SHFT	flag for shift		are being loaded	
SHTC	flag for overflow of the shift counter	WF	single bit (13) in microinstruction to designate transfer of the ALU	



